

UC-NRLF



\$B 278 446

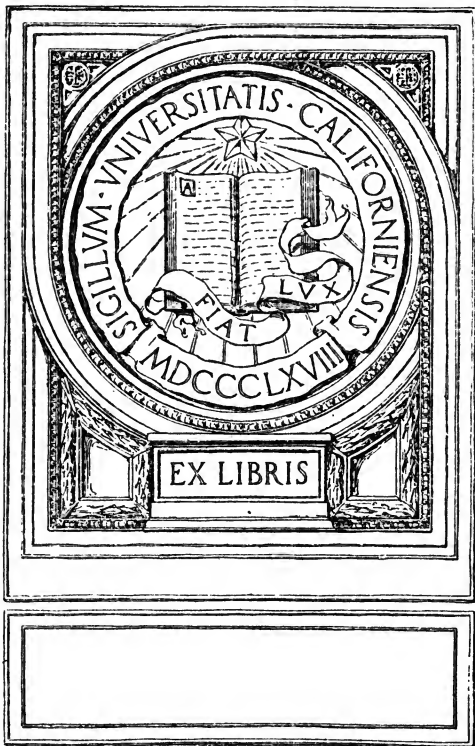
SOLDIERS' FRENCH COURSE

GORDON DETWILER
INSTITUTE
NEW YORK INC.



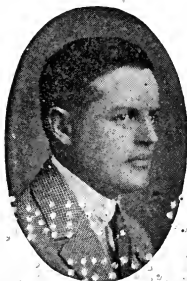
IN MEMORIAM

Mary J. L. McDonald



SOLDIERS' FRENCH COURSE

By
JUSTICE B. DETWILER



Justice B. Detwiler, Editor

THIS BOOK CONTAINS

1. A Complete Thirty Lesson Foundation French Course.
2. Calendar.
3. Everyday French Conversation with Pronunciations.
4. French moneys, measures and weights, with their United States equivalents.
5. Military Commands and Phrases by the hundred with their French translation and French Pronunciation.
6. Soldier's Identification Card.
7. Vocabulary of French Words with their Correct Pronunciation.
8. Several hundred necessary French verbs.
9. Red Cross and Hospital Phrases.
10. French Slang. Hundreds of Phrases.
11. Everything in English with French Equivalent and French Pronunciation.

NOTE:—Every Soldier should master the thirty lesson French Course contained in this book and when he does so he will have a thorough foundation knowledge of the French language. I conscientiously believe that there is not another French Guide on the market at any price which so thoroughly meets the requirements of United States Soldiers going to France as this volume.

JUSTICE B. DETWILER.

NET PRICE \$1.50

Copyright, 1917, by Justice B. Detwiler
New York City

Printed by FOREIGN TRADE PRESS, NEW YORK All Languages

1917

January

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..

February

..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	..	..	..

March

..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..

April

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..

May

..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..

June

..	..	..	..	1	2	..
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
..

July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..

August

..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..

September

..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

October

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..

November

..	..	..	1	2	3	..
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	..
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

December

..	..	..	..	..	1	..
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	..	..	..	..	..

1918

January

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	..	1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31	..	..

February

..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	..	..

March

..	..	..	..	..	1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	..	..	..	..	..	..

April

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..

May

..	..	..	1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	..

June

..	..	..	..	1	..	..
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	..	..	..	..	..	..

July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
..	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31	..	..	..

August

..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

September

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	..	..	..	..	..

October

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31	..	..	..	..

November

..	..	..	..	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	..
..

December

..	..	..	..	1	..	..
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31	..	..	..	..	..

D

In Memoriam
Mary J. L. McDonald

INDEX

	Page
APPENDIX OF VERBS	
Regular of First Conjugation	157
Regular of Second Conjugation	172
Regular of Third Conjugation	176
Regular of Fourth Conjugation.....	177
Irregular Verbs	180
Calendar	D.
Complete Thirty Lesson French Course.....	11 to 102
	Inclusive
	Page
Future Tense of All Regular Verbs.....	89
General Conversation	140 to 143
	Inclusive
Imperative Mood	88
Mileage, Measures, Money and Weights, of	Page
United States with their French Equivalent.....	156
MILITARY COMMANDS (Calls)	
Infantry	144
Artillery	145
Cavalry	145
Rounds	146
Before Action	146
In Action	147
After Action	150
Examining a Prisoner or Wounded Enemy.....	152
Summons to Surrender.....	151
MILITARY CONVERSATION	
On The March	113
Billeting	116
Convoy	119
On the Train	123
In Camp	125
Transport	126
In Action	128
Buying	130
In The Trenches	133
Aviation Department	136
Red Cross and Hospital Work	138
Money	140
Military Vocabulary	103 to 112
	Inclusive
Past Definite Tense of Regular Verbs of	
First Conjugation	93
Past Definite Tense of Regular Verbs of	
Second and Fourth Conjugation.....	95
Past Definite Tense of Regular Verbs of	
Third Conjugation	97
Past Indefinite	55
Past Participle	55
Present Indicative of Regular Verbs of	
First Conjugation	73
Present Indicative of Regular Verbs of	
Second Conjugation	77
Present Indicative of Regular Verbs of	
Third Conjugation	81
Present Indicative of Regular Verbs of	
Fourth Conjugation	85
Reflexive Verbs and Their Use.....	186-189
Soldier's Identification Card.....	187
Trench Slang of French Army	190

DO YOU KNOW ABOUT THE JUSTICE B. DETWILER \$10. THIRTY LESSON FRENCH COURSE

Do you know that the Gordon-Detwiler Institute of New York, Inc., is by far the largest Institute of Languages in America? Do you know that nearly twenty-five thousand business men and business women have studied by this Institute's Method during the past year? Do you know that this Institute offers you a thirty-lesson conversational course of French for \$10. taught to you personally in class by celebrated native Professors? Look into this matter. Our new method of teaching eliminates most all unnecessary syntax and grammar and you are taught French just as your mother taught you English—by conversation. The result is that after taking this thirty lesson course you should have a speaking knowledge covering over one thousand words and two thousand idioms in everyday use. Classes open often in beautiful specially cooled Gordon-Detwiler Auditorium, atop Tribune Building, 154 Nassau street, opposite City Hall Park, New York City. Send postal card for complete details today.

FRENCH PRONUNCIATION FOR THE MAN WHO RUNS

(The French alphabet has 26 letters, including the letter *w* which is used in words of foreign origin.)

Characters.	Phonetic Pronunciation.
A . . .	like <i>a</i> in <i>barge</i> .
B . . .	as in <i>boy</i> .
C . . .	like <i>k</i> before <i>a</i> , <i>o</i> , <i>u</i> , or a Consonant; like <i>s</i> before <i>e</i> and <i>i</i> .
D . . .	as in <i>dawn</i> .
E . . .	as in <i>bed</i> ; <i>è</i> , <i>é</i> , as <i>a</i> in <i>fate</i> . <i>De</i> , <i>le</i> , and <i>me</i> as <i>de</i> in <i>de</i> (<i>r</i>).
F . . .	as in English.
G . . .	like the French <i>j</i> before <i>e</i> and <i>i</i> , but hard before <i>a</i> , <i>o</i> and <i>u</i> .
H . . .	is nearly always mute.
I . . .	like <i>e</i> in the word <i>me</i> .
J . . .	like <i>s</i> in the words <i>vision</i> , <i>leisure</i> .
K . . .	as in <i>kite</i> .
L . . .	" <i>loom</i> .
M . . .	" <i>man</i> .
N . . .	" <i>nun</i> .
O . . .	as in English.
P . . .	as in <i>post</i> , but sometimes mute at the end of words and syllables.
Q . . .	is used as <i>k</i> .
R . . .	like <i>r</i> in <i>room</i> .
S . . .	as in English.
T . . .	as <i>t</i> in <i>told</i> .
U . . .	no similar sound in English; it is like the <i>u</i> in the Scotch word <i>gude</i> . It may be produced by holding the lips in a circular shape as for whistling, and sounding <i>eu</i> as one sound.
V . . .	as in English.
X . . .	as <i>x</i> in <i>sex</i> .
Y . . .	like <i>e</i> in <i>we</i> .
Z . . .	as in English.

VOWELS AND THEIR COMBINATIONS.

Ai, *ei*, like *a* in *may*.

Au, *eau*, are pronounced like *o*.

È is pronounced like *e* in the word *step*.

Ê, *ê*, *ai*, *ei*, are pronounced like *a* in the word *mate*.

E, *u*, *oeu*, are pronounced like *ou* in the word *touch*.

I, *y*, are like *e* and *ee* in the word *me* and *tree*, respectively.

Ou is pronounced like *oo* in the word *book*.

The nasal sounds: *an, en, din, ein, in, aun, on, un*, are difficult to pronounce. The nearest phonetic signs are:
an, en, aung, aun, on, ong
ain, ein, in, aing, an, ung.

2

FRENCH PRONUNCIATION IN DETAIL FOR THE SERIOUS STUDENT

THE FRENCH ALPHABET.

According to the FRENCH ACADEMY, the alphabet comprises twenty-six letters, including the letter *w*, which is used in words of foreign origin. The letters of the French Alphabet are given herewith, together with their approximate English pronunciation:

THE ALPHABET.

1. The French language has twenty-five letters:

A,	B,	C,	D,	E,	F,	G,	H,	I,
ah,	bay,	say.	day,	eh,	eff,	jay*,	ash,	ee,
J,	K,	L,	M,	N,	O,	P,	Q,	R,
jee*,	kah,	ell,	mmm,	enn,	o,	pay,	ku,	err,
S,	T,	U,	V,	(W),	X,	Y,	Z.	
ess,	tay,	u,	vay,	double vay,	eeks,	egrec,	zed.	

2. The alphabet is divided into six vowels:

A, E, I, O, U, Y,

and nineteen consonants:

B, C, D, F, G, H, J, K, L, M, N, P,
Q, R, S, T, V, (W), X, Z.

3. The new names given to the French consonants are taken from their sounds in words. They may generally be found by pronouncing a word, in English, ending with the required consonant and a silent *e*.

The new name of *B*, therefore, is pronounced like *be* in the word *globe*; that of *D* like *de* in *glade*; *F* like *fe* in *chafe*; *G* like *gue* in *league*, &c. *H* is pronounced nearly like *hu* in the word *hurry*.

EXERCISE.

For exercise nothing is better than to repeat the common or old names of the letters, the vowels; the consonants; and the new names of the consonants, although the new names of the consonants are seldom used.

**J* like *s* in *pleasure*.

PRONUNCIATION. — THE CONSONANTS. — THE SIMPLE VOWELS.

1. B, D, F, G before *a* and *o*, K, L,* M, N, P, T,† Z, at the beginning of words or syllables, are pronounced as in English.

2. C is hard as in English before *a*, *o*, *u*, and soft before *e* and *i*. With the *cedilla* (ç) it is also soft before *a*, *o*, *u*.

3. G before *e* and *i* is pronounced like *s* in *pleasure*.

4. H is silent or mute in most words. It is aspirate or pronounced slightly in others.

5. J is always pronounced like *s* in *pleasure*, or *z* in *azure*.

6. R is pronounced more distinctly than in English. It has in French something of the trill or roll given to that letter by the Irish.

7. S at the beginning of a word, and when not between two vowels, is pronounced as in the English word *sun*. Between two vowels it is pronounced like *s* in *rose*.

8. V is softer in French than in English.

9. X at the beginning of words is pronounced like *gz*. In the middle of words, generally like *ks*.

10. Ch is pronounced generally as *sh* in English.

Gn like *ni* in the English word *minion*.

Gu is pronounced generally as *g* in *get*.

Ph like *f*, as in English.

Qu is generally pronounced like *k* in *king*.

Th is pronounced like *t*.

11. A in French, sounds as *à* in the English words *mat*, *rat*.

E at the end of words of one syllable, as *u* in the English word *cur*.

I nearly like *ee* in the English words *reed*, *creed*.

O between *o* in *nor*, and *o* in *no*.

U has no exact representative in English. To pronounce it, the lips should be compressed a little more closely than in whistling.

EXERCISE.

Ba	be	bi	bo	bu
Ca	ce	ci	ço	çu
Cha	che	chi	cho	chu
Da	de	di	do	du
Fa	fe	fi	fo	fu
Ga	ge	gi	go	gu
Gna	gne	gni	gno	gnu
Gua	gue	gui	guo	—
Ha	he	hi	ho	hu
Ja	je	ji	jo	ju
Ka	ke	ki	ko	ku
La	le	li	lò	lu
Ma	me	mi	mo	mu
Na	ne	ni	no	nu

*Not liquid. See page 2. Rule 1.

†Not before *ion*, *ial*, *iel*. See page 2. Rule 4.

pâ	pé	pè	pê	pî	pô	pû
phâ	phé	phè	phê	phî	phô	phû
quâ	qué	què	quê	quî	quô	quû
râ	ré	rè	rê	rî	rô	rû
sâ	sé	sè	sê	sî	sô	sû
tâ	té	tè	tê	tî	tô	tû
thâ	thé	thè	thê	thî	thô	thû
vâ	vé	vè	vê	vî	vô	vû
xâ	xé	xè	xê	xî	xô	xû
zâ	zé	zè	zê	zî	zô	zû

DIPHTHONGS AND COMBINED VOWELS.

Pronounce:

- ai }
eai }
ei } like the letter *a* in the English words *fate, table*.
ay }
ey }
- ai } followed by *s, d, t, x*, like *ai* in the English word
eai } *pair*.
- au } nearly like *o* in the English words *oh, home*.
eau }
- eu* } nearly like *u* in the English word *muff*.
œu }
- oi, nearly like *wa* in *was*.
- ou, like *oo* in the English word *cool*.
- ia, nearly like *ia* in the English word *medial*.
- ie like *ee* in the English word *bee*.
- ua } the *u* is pronounced lightly, though distinctly, the *a*
uo } or *o* more strongly.
- ui } have no equivalent in English.
uy }
10. In *ay, ey, oy, uy*, followed by a vowel, *y* is pronounced like two *i*'s: *moyen, citoyen*, are pronounced *moi-ien, citoi-ien*; *pays, paysage, paysan*, etc., are pronounced *pai-is, pai-isage, pai-isan*.
11. *Gua, gué, gui, guo*, are pronounced like *gah, ga, gee, go*; *gue* is pronounced like *gue* in *tongue*. The *u* after *g* is not sounded before the other vowels.

EXERCISE.

bai	bais	bau	beau	bœu	beu
çai	çais	cau	ceau	cœu	ceu
dai	dais	dau	deau	dœu	deu
fei	fais	fau	fai	fœu	feu
geai	geais	geau	gai	gœu	geu
guai	guais	gau	gei	gueu	gay
gnai	gnais	gnau	gneau	gnœu	gneu
jai	jais	jau	jeau	jœu	jeu

**Eu* in the verb *avoir* like the French *u* in *vu*.

lai	lais	lau	leau	lœu	leu
mai	mais	mau	meau	mœu	meu
nai	nais	nau	neau	nœu	neu
bue	bia	bie	bua	bui	buo
çue	cia	cie	cua	cui	cuo
due	dia	die	dua	dui	duo
fue	fia	fie	fua	fui	fuo
gue	gia	gie	gua	gui	go
gué	guè	guê	guâ	gui	geo
gnue	gnia	gnie	gné	gni	gno
jue	jia	jie	jua	jui	juo
lue	lia	lie	lua	lui	luo
mue	mia	mie	mua	mui	muo
nue	nia	nie	nua	nui	nuo

EXERCISE.

pai	pais	pau	peau	pœu	peu
phai	phais	phau	pheau	phœu	pheu
quai	quais	quau	queau	quœu	queu
rai	rais	rau	reau	rœu	reu
sai	sais	sau	seau	sœu	seu
tai	tais	tau	teau	tœu	teu
thai	thais	thau	theau	thœu	theu
vai	vais	vau	veau	vœu	veu
ks	ks	gz	ks	gz	gz
xai	xais	xau	xeau	xœu	xeu
zai	zais	zau	zeau	zœu	zeu
pue	pia	pie	pua	pui	puo
phue	phia	phie	phua	phui	phuo
que	quia	quie	qua	qui	quo
rue	ria	rie	rua	ruï	ruo
sue	sia	sie	sua	sui	suo
tue	tia	tie	tua	tui	tuo
thue	thia	thie	thua	thui	thuo
vue	via	vie	vua	vui	vuo
gz	gz	ks	gz	gz	gz
xue	xia	xie	xua	xi	xo
zue	zia	zie	zua	zui	zuo

THE NASAL SOUNDS.

1. The nasal sounds are:

am
an
ean
em
en

} pronounced nearly like *an* in *want* and *pant*.

en, after *i*, at the end of a word, is pronounced nearly like *an* in *sank*, *crank*.

2. aim
ain
ein
im
in
ym
3. eon
om
on
4. um
un
- nearly like *an* in *sank, crank*.
- nearly like *on* in *song, wrong*.
- pronounced nearly like *un* in *hunting, wrung*.
5. There is no nasal sound, and the vowel is shorter than in the nasal syllable when the *m* or *n* of the above combinations is doubled.
6. When those combinations are followed by a vowel or a silent *h*, the *m* or *n* is carried to the next syllable, and the preceding vowel has its proper sound.

EXERCISE.

blan	blen	bien*	bain	bin	bein	ben	brun
cran	çan	cien*	cain	cin	cein	cen	clun
dan	don	dien*	daim	din	dein	den	dun
fran	fron	flan	faim	fin	frein	fen	fum
gean	gan	gron	grain	gin	gein	gen	gun
guan	gnan	ghon	gnain	gnin	gnein	gnen	gnun
jean	jain	jon	jain	jîn	jein	jen	jun
lan	len	lon	lain	lin	lien*	lam	lun
man	men	mien*	main	min	mon	mein	mun
nan	nen	nain	naim	nin	non	nym	nun
plan	pren	pain	pen	pin	plon	plom	plun
quan	quen	quain	quien*	quin	qu'on	qu'en	qu'un
ran	ren	rain	rien*	rin	ron	rein	run
san	sen	sain	sien*	sin	sort	sein	sun
tan	tem	tain	tien*	tim	ton	tein	tun
van	ven	vain	vien*	vin	von	vein	vun
zan	zem	zain	zien	zin	zon	zein	zun

EXERCISE.

ruban	turban	brandon
crainte	plainte	feinte
bonté	oncle	monde
aucun	tribun	lundi
loin	coin	foin
combien*	gardien*	maintien*
ambigu	encore	entrée
empire	emblème	empli
bénin	malin	imbu
nombre	ombre	pronom
branlé	fantôme	friand
plaindre	craindre	romain
montre	faucon	façon
parfum	quelqu'un	importun
poinçon	témoin	lointain
italien*	ancien*	comédien*

*See *en*, last line of No. 1 on page K.

dentiste
temple
impur
coton

encre
tempête
timbre
bonbon

fendre
emploi
enclin
daim

THE LIQUID *L*.—THE SOFT *Ti*.

1. Please note that *L* or *ll* preceded by *i* (*il, ill*), not in the beginning, but in the middle or at the end of words,* has the liquid sound found in the English words, *William, brilliant*.

2. Many educated people in France give to the liquid *l* the sound of *ye* in the English word *eye*. This pronunciation is now so common, that it is no longer deemed wrong.

3. *Ai, ei*, preceding the liquid *l*, have not their common sound (*a* in *fate*); *ai* has the sound of *a* in *fat*, and *ei* of *e* in *there*. The *i* seems merely to indicate the liquid sound of the *l*.

4. *T* is pronounced like *c* in *cedar*, or *s* in *sir*, in the combinations *tial, tiel, tion*, in the middle or at the end of words; as, *portion, partial, essentiel*. If these syllables are preceded by *s* or *x*, the *t* is hard. In *patient, patience, Gratien, initier, Égyptien*, &c., it is also pronounced like *s* in *sir*. The French words in which the above combinations occur are very much like the English words which have the same meaning, and in which *ti* has the sound of *sh*.

French Words.

Nation
Notion
Ration
Patience
Confidentiel

English Words.

Nation
Notion
Ration
Patience
Confidential

5. In words ending with *tie* (in English *cy*), *t* is also pronounced like *c* in *cedar*: *aristocratie, aristocracy; démocratie, democracy*.

EXERCISE.

bataille	écureuil	mantille	patrouille
bataillon	sommeil	tailleur	bouillon
travail	bouteille	portail	feuille
éventail	oseille	sérail	cueillir†
détail	cerfeuil	abeille	feuillage
vieillard	ail	corbeille	médaille
fauteuil	postillon	oreille	médailillon
linceul	cotillon	merveille	échantillon
cercueil	papillon	meilleur	portail
seuil	Bastille	conseil	orgueil**
deuil	famille	mouillé	écueil†
muraille	filles	citrouille	bail
œil**	grille	grenouille	
paille	jonquille	million	

**L* is not liquid in *fil, Brésil, Nil, mil, mille, ville, profil, tranquille*, &c. It is silent in *baril, chenil, couil, fils, fusil, gril, outil, persil, pouls, souil, sourcil*.

***OE* in *oeil*, and *ue* in *orgueil*, are pronounced nearly like *u* in *bud*.

†*Cue* in this verb and its derivatives, as also in *cercueil*, is pronounced nearly like *cu* in *curb*.

EXERCISE.

caution	addition	diplomatie	Gratien
ablution	conviction	émotion	insatiable
tradition	Dalmatie	discrétion	minutie
attention	dalmatien	partial	national
consolation	Helvétie	partiel	Titien
condition	helvétien	différentiel	congestion*
action	aristocratie	Béotie	digestion*
affliction	prophétie	béotien	fraction
munition	vénitien	quotient	faction
résolution	Égyptien	patience	satiété
question*	initial	Dioclétien	rationnel
mixtion*	initiation	Domitien	conventionnel
bastion*	confidentiel	initier	initiation

THE SILENT *E*.—THE FINAL CONSONANTS.

1. It is an invariable rule that the letter *E* without an accent is silent at the end of words of more than one syllable. Ex., *plume, volume, régime*.

2. *E* after *i* is generally silent. Ex., *baie, paiement*.

3. In conversation and familiar reading the *e* of the second monosyllable is frequently dropped: *je ne le dis pas, je ne sais pas*, may be pronounced *je n' le dis pas, je n' sais pas*.

4. *E* is frequently silent at the end of a syllable in the middle of a word, but in that case its suppression should occasion no harsh sound; *appeler* may be pronounced *app'ler*, but *prenant* should by no means be pronounced *pr'nant*. It is not possible to give a rule on this point.

5. A consonant at the end of a word is generally silent.

6. The letters *c, f, l,** r,†* are generally pronounced at the end of words.

7. Do not forget that a final consonant is generally pronounced with the vowel, or silent *h*; which begins the next word. This connection does not take place, however, when there is a pause between the two words. In conversation and familiar reading, this connection is often dispensed with, as it would appear too formal.

8. When *d, f, g, s, x*, are to be joined to the vowel, or silent *h*, which commences the next word, *d* sounds like *t*, *f* like *v*, *g* like *k* *s* like *z* *x* like *z*.

9. The *t* of *et* is never pronounced.

10. The *n* of *mon, ton, son, un, on, en, &c.*, is pronounced with the next word, commencing with a vowel, or a silent *h*, as if that word began with an *n*, without however changing the nasal sound of the preceding word: *son argent, un honnête homme, en arrivant*, are pronounced, *son nargent, un nhonnête homme, en narrivant*

*See the second part of Rule 4 on page 2.

**See 1st Note, page 2.

†*R* preceded by *e* is silent except in *amer, cher, cuiller, fer, enfer, hwer, &c.*

EXERCISE.

cerise	passable	front	huit||	chef	mer
pomme	possible	poulet	neuf||	plaisir	œuf
poire	notre*	baril	quatre	franc§	parasol
fraise	votre	fusil	soufre	pouvoir	baptême††
légume	centre	fil§	blanc§	messenger	baptiser††
père	théâtre	os‡	tard	admirer	compte††
mère	montre	banc§	lard	chercher	exempt††
fête	poutre	dos	pard	banquier	argent
figue	mauvais	dix||	second||	amateur	chapelet
table	mont	six||	fécond||	soif	voix
nez	fond	cinq||	port	clef**	poix
fable	prêt	deux||	fort	cerf**	fer
étable	pont	sept||	bref	bœuf	cher

EXERCISE.

mes amis	leurs efforts	nous aimons
nos enfants	leurs idées	grand homme
cet homme	mes habits	neuf hommes
un Anglais	les yeux	dix enfants
ces Anglais	il est ici	sept hommes
ces hommes	cet esprit	huit hommes
en argent	tout à vous	deux amis
les ongles	ils ont lu	six ardoises
vos abricots	nous avons	chagrin amer
ton ardoise	vous avez	clef de fer
bon habit	nous avions	chef-d'œuvre
certain Irlandais	vous aviez	pain blanc
les Espagnols	vous aimez	mauvais tabac
les épingles	cinq livres	six livres

THE ARTICLE.

1. The Singular Article has a different form for each gender:

The Masculine Singular Article is **Le** (meaning *the*).

The Feminine Singular Article is **La** (meaning *the*).

* *Tre*, at the end of words, seems to be almost whispered, the *e* not being heard.

† *S* in *fil§* is pronounced by some, and dropped by others.

‡ *S* is silent in this word, except before a vowel.

§ *C* is silent in *banc*, *blanc*, *franc*, *estomac*, *tabac*, &c.

|| The last consonant is sounded in these words, except when they come before a consonant. *P* in *sept*, *septième*, &c., is silent.

¶ *C* sounds like *g* in these words.

†† *P* is silent.

** *F* is silent in *clef*, *cerf* and in the plural words *ocufs*, *boeufs*, also in *chef-d'œuvre*.

2. The Masculine Singular Article precedes a Masculine Singular Noun, and the Feminine Singular Article precedes a Feminine Singular Noun, viz:

MASCULINE.

Le lionthe lion.

3. Before a masculine or a feminine noun, commencing with a vowel or a silent h, the article is l'.
L'Anglais, the Englishman. L'Anglaise, the Englishwoman.

4. In the Plural, Les (meaning the) is the Article both for the Masculine and for the Feminine. Therefore, les (the) is always the plural of le, la or l', and is placed before masculine or feminine plural nouns.

5. According to the above, when you see a noun preceded by the article le you will know it to be a masculine singular noun.

Likewise when you see a noun preceded by the article la you will know it to be a feminine singular noun.

And when you see a noun preceded by the article les you will know that to be a plural noun.

SINGULAR.

La maison, (fs) the house.

Le frère, (ms) the brother.

FEMININE.

La lionne the lioness.

PLURAL.

Les maisons, (fp) the houses.

Les frères, (mp) the brothers.

THE GENDER AND NUMBER OF NOUNS.

1. There are two Genders in the French language. These are the Masculine and the Feminine. There is no Neuter gender.

2. In French, as in English, the names of males belong to the masculine gender, and those of females to the feminine gender.

MASCULINE SINGULAR.

hommeman

lion lion

FEMININE SINGULAR.

lionne lioness

femme woman

3. A great number of French nouns are made feminine simply by adding the letter e to the masculine form.
lion (masculine); lionne (feminine).

4. The general way of making a noun plural in the French language is by adding the letter s to its singular form.

MASCULINE PLURAL.

hommesmen

lions lions

FEMININE PLURAL.

femmeswomen

lionnes lioness'

5. A singular noun ending in s, x or z, is not changed for the plural.

SINGULAR.

basstocking

voix voice

PLURAL.

basstockings

voix voices

6. Nouns ending with au and eu, take x for the plural.

Le marteau, the hammer.

Le chapeau, the hat.

Le neveu, the nephew.

Le feu, the fire.

Les marteaux, the hammers.

Les chapeaux, the hats.

Les neveux, the nephews.

Les feux, the fires.

7. Nouns ending in *al*, generally form their plural in *aux*.
Le maréchal, *the blacksmith.* **Les maréchaux**, *the blacksmiths.*
Le capital, *the capital.* **Les capitaux**, *the capitals.*

8. *Bijou*, *caillou*, *chou*, *genou*, *hibou*, *joujou*, take *x* for the plural.

Le bijou, *the jewel.* **Les bijoux**, *the jewels.*
Le joujou, *the plaything.* **Les joujoux**, *the playthings.*

9. *Travail* makes *travaux*, *œil* makes *cieux*, and *œil* makes *yeux* for the plural.

Le travail, *the work.* **Les travaux**, *the works.*
Le ciel, *the heaven.* **Les cieux**, *the heavens.*
L'œil, *the eye.* **Les yeux**, *the eyes.*

10. There is in French no neuter or third gender, as the names of things are either masculine or feminine.

MASCULINE.

Le papier, *the paper.*
L'arbre, *the tree.*
Le livre, *the book.*

FEMININE.

La plume, *the pen.*
La branche, *the branch.*
L'aiguille, *the needle.*

GENDER CONTINUED.— UN, UNE; A, AN, ONE.

Un before a masculine noun, *une* before a feminine noun, answer to the English *a*, *an*, *one*.

MASCULINE.

Un tailleur, *a tailor.*
Un crayon, *a pencil.*

FEMININE.

Une modiste, *a milliner.*
Une ardoise, *a slate.*

ADJECTIVE MUST AGREE WITH ITS NOUN.

1. The adjective does not change in English, but in French it takes the gender and number of the noun to which it belongs.

2. An adjective belonging to a feminine noun, takes the feminine form by adding *e*.

Le petit garçon,
The little boy.
Le garçon est petit,
The boy is small.

La petite fille,
The little girl.
La fille est petite,
The girl is small.

3. An adjective ending in *e* without an accent, is not changed for the feminine;

Le pauvre homme,
The poor man.
L'homme est pauvre,
The man is poor.

La pauvre femme,
The poor woman.
La femme est pauvre,
The woman is poor.

4. Adjectives ending in *f*, change *f* into *v*, and add *e* for the feminine;

Le garçon est actif,
The boy is active.

La fille est active,
The girl is active.

5. Those ending in *x*, change *x* into *s*, and add *e* also.
Cet homme est heureux,
That man is happy.

Cette femme est heureuse,
That woman is happy.

6. Adjectives having the following terminations, double the last consonant and add *e* for the feminine:

MASCULINE.

El,
Eil,
En,
Et,
On,

’el,
Pareil,
Chrétien,
Muet,
Bon,

FEMININE.

Telle,
Pareille,
Chrétienne,
Muette,
Bonne,

Such,
Like,
Christian,
Mute,
Good.

7. The feminine form of the following adjectives is more irregular still:

Blanc,	<i>White,</i>	<i>makes in the feminine,</i>	Blanche.
Doux,	<i>Sweet, soft,</i>	" " "	Douce.
Faux,	<i>False,</i>	" " "	Fausse.
Frais,	<i>Fresh,</i>	" " "	Fraiche.
Franc,	<i>Frank,</i>	" " "	Franche.
Gras,	<i>Fat,</i>	" " "	Grasse.
Gros,	<i>Large, big,</i>	" " "	Grosse.
Long,	<i>Long,</i>	" " "	Longue.
Sec,	<i>Dry,</i>	" " "	Sèche.

8. The following adjectives have three terminations:

MASCULINE.

FEMININE.

Before a consonant Before a vowel, or silent *h*.

Beau,	Bel,	Belle,	<i>Handsome, beautiful,</i>
Fou,	Fol,	Folle,	<i>Foolish.</i>
Mou,	Mol,	Molle,	<i>Soft.</i>
Nouveau,	Nouvel,	Nouvelle,	<i>New.</i>
Vieux,	Vieil,	Vieille,	<i>Old.</i>

ADJECTIVE USUALLY FOLLOWS NOUN.

1. The adjective, in French, commonly follows the noun:

Un chapeau noir,	<i>A black hat.</i>
Une robe blanche,	<i>A white dress.</i>
De l'eau fraîche,	<i>Fresh water.</i>

2. The following adjectives, however, are generally put before the noun:

Beau, <i>Handsome, fine.</i>	Jeune, <i>Young.</i>
Bon, <i>Good.</i>	Joli, <i>Pretty.</i>
Brave, <i>Worthy.</i>	Mauvais, <i>Bad.</i>
Cher, <i>Dear.</i>	Meilleur, <i>Better.</i>
Grand, <i>Large, great.</i>	Petit, <i>Small, little.</i>
Gros, <i>Large, big.</i>	Vieux, <i>Old.</i>

EXAMPLES.

Une rose blanche.....	<i>A white rose.</i>
Le brave homme	<i>The worthy man.</i>
Une tulipe rouge	<i>A red tulip.</i>
Une tulipe bleue	<i>A blue tulip.</i>
Ce jeune homme	<i>That young man.</i>
Le papier jaune	<i>The yellow paper.</i>
La grosse pêche	<i>The large peach.</i>
Cette grande maison	<i>The large house.</i>

PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES.

1. We have seen, on page 6, that the adjective is put in the same gender and number as the noun to which it belongs; an adjective belonging to a plural noun must therefore be put in the plural.

2. All feminine adjectives add *s* for the plural.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

La belle dame.	Les belles dames.
<i>The handsome lady.</i>	<i>The handsome ladies.</i>
La robe noire.	Les robes noires.
<i>The black dress.</i>	<i>The black dresses.</i>

3. Masculine adjectives ending with *s* or *x*, are not changed for the plural.

SINGULAR.

Un mauvais livre.

A bad book.

Un homme heureux.

A happy man.

PLURAL.

Deux mauvais livres.

Two bad books.

Des hommes heureux.

Happy men.

4. Other masculine adjectives (not ending with *eau* and *al*) take *s* for the plural.

SINGULAR.

Le grand arbre.

The large tree.

Le jardin est petit.

The garden is small.

PLURAL.

Les grands arbres.

The large trees.

Les jardins sont petits.

The gardens are small.

5. Adjectives ending with *eau*, add *x* for the plural masculine.

SINGULAR.

Le livre nouveau.

The new book.

Le beau cheval.

The beautiful horse.

PLURAL.

Les livres nouveaux.

The new books.

Les beaux chevaux.

The beautiful horses.

6. Many adjectives ending with *al*, take *aux* for the plural masculine.

Un officier général.

A general officer.

Des officiers généraux.

General officers.

7. An adjective belonging to two or more singular nouns is put in the plural.

La rose et la pêche sont belles, *The rose and peach are beautiful.*

Le cheval et le chien sont noirs, *The horse and dog are black.*

8. Should an adjective belong to a masculine noun and to one or more feminine nouns, it must be put in the masculine plural.

Le garçon et la fille sont bons, *The boy and girl are good.*

Le chat et la vache sont blancs, *The cat and the cow are white.*

PUNCTUATION MARKS.

The marks of punctuation are the same in French as in English.

USE OF CAPITAL LETTERS.

Except at the beginning of a sentence, capital letters are not used for the names of the months and of the days of the week, for any word used as an adjective, for any word used to signify rank or position. Each line of poetry is begun with a capital letter.

Le mois de juin.

The month of June.

Je le recevrai samedi.

I will receive it Saturday.

Que jamais du discours le sujet s'écartant.

N'aille chercher trop loin quelque mot éclatant.

SYLLABLES.

Contrary to English every syllable in the French language begins with a consonant, e.g.:

Pa-ris

Ma-da-me

fi-nir

le-çon

EMPHASIS.

In the French language the stress is usually on the last syllable of words. This however is not an invariable rule.

VERB AGREES WITH ITS NOUN.

In the French language the verb must agree also with the noun which it qualifies.

PAST INDEFINITE TENSE.

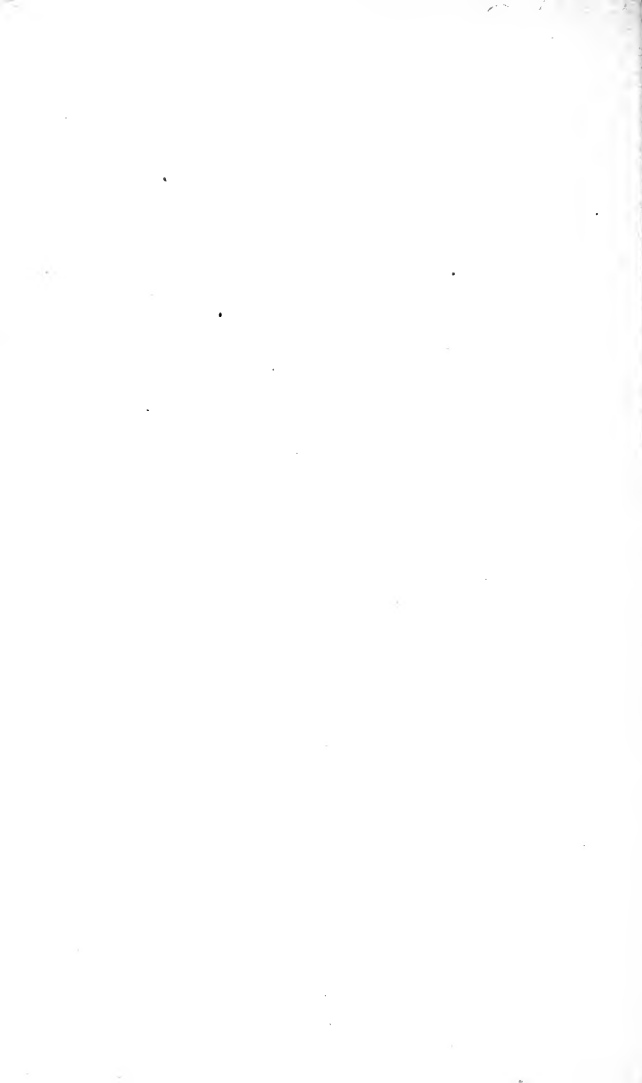
The pupil should bear in mind that practically all conversation of a "past nature" is carried on in the French language in the PAST INDEFINITE TENSE (see lesson twenty-one on page fifty-five). The PAST DEFINITE TENSE (twenty-ninth lesson) is never used except in literary and educational works.

ALL VERY EASY.

You will quickly master the foregoing rules by practice in class. Too much importance cannot be placed on the Justice B. Detwiler system of talking and of reading aloud. It will surprise you to notice how quickly you will detect any error in your pronunciation after a comparatively short period of study.

Pronounce boldly and resolutely, without fear of appearing awkward. Every odd sound emitted adds practical knowledge.

The rules given in the foregoing pages will all be thoroughly understood by you after a few days' active practice in the class.



LESSON 1

PREMIERE LEÇON

(Pronounced *pruh-mee-ayr luh-sohñ*)

Masculin Singulier

(*mas-kü-lahñ sahñ-gü-lee-ay*)

1. **Le papier**
(*luh pah'pee-ay*)

2. **Le livre**
(*leevr*)

3. **Le panier**
(*pah'nee-ay*)

4. **Le crayon**
(*kray-ohn*)

5. **L'encrier**
(*lankree'ay*)

Masculin Pluriel

(*mas-kü-lahñ plü-ree-el*)

6. **Les livres**
(*lay lever*)

Feminin Singulier

(*fay-mee-nah*)

7. **La règle**
(*lah rehgl*)

8. **La plume**
(*plouhm*)

9. **La boîte**
(*booaht*)

10. **La table**
(*tahbl*)

11. **La chaise**
(*shayz*)

Feminin Pluriel

(*fay-mee-nah*)

12. **Les plumes**
(*lay plühm*)

RULE—The plural of nouns in French is usually formed by adding *s* to the singular form.

LES COULEURS

(Pronounced *lay coo-lehrs*)

Rouge *rooj*
Red

Jaune *jon*
Yellow

Bleu (e) *bluh*
Blue

Vert (e) *ver*
Green

Noir (e) *nooar*
Black

Blanc (he) *blahñ*
White

Brun (e) *bruhn*
Brown

Gris (e) *gree*
Grey

Qu'est-ce que c'est?
What is it?

C'est le livre.
It is the book.

Est-ce le livre?
Is it the book?

Oui, Monsieur, c'est le livre.
Yes, sir, it is the book.

Est-ce la règle?
Is it the ruler?

Non, Monsieur, c'est l'encrier.
No, sir it is the inkwell.

keh-s-kuh-say?

say-luh lee-vr

ehs luh leevr?

we muh-seeü say luh lee-vr.

ehs luh reh-gl?

PREMIERE LEÇON—Continued

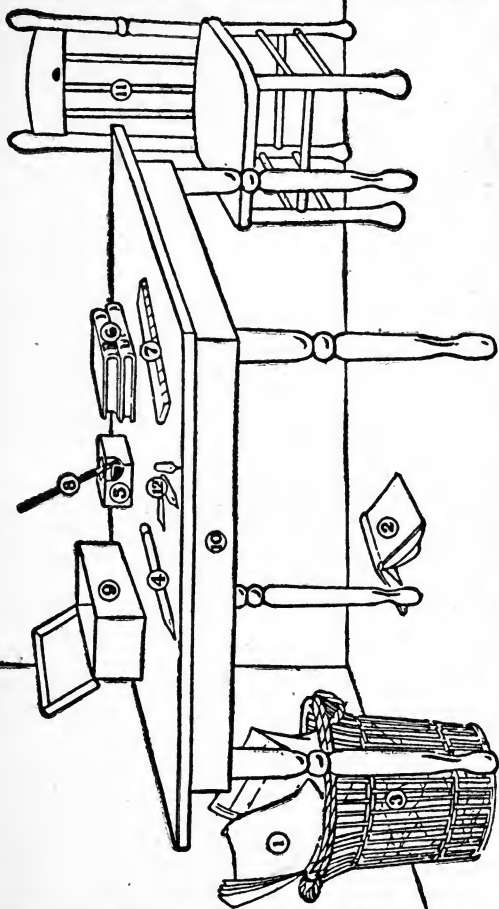
Qu' est-ce que c'est? What are these?	<i>keh-s kuh-say?</i>
Ce sont les livres These are the books	<i>suh sohñ lay lee-vr</i>
Est-ce que ce sont les livres? Are these the books?	<i>ehs-kuh suh sohñ lay leevr?</i>
Oui, Monsieur, ce sont les livres Yes, sir, these are the books	<i>wee muh-see-ü suh sohñ lay leevr</i>
De quelle couleur est le livre? Of what color is the book?	<i>duh kel koo-lür ay luh leevr?</i>
Le livre est rouge The book is red	<i>luh leevr ay rooj</i>
De quelle couleur est la boîte? Of what color is the box?	<i>duh kel koo-lür ay lah bwate?</i>
La boîte est jaune The box is yellow	<i>lah bwate ay jone</i>
Comment vous portez-vous?* How do you feel?	<i>ko-mohñ voo por-lay-voo?</i>
Comment allez-vous?† How are you?	<i>ko-mohñ tah-lay-voo?</i>
Très bien, merci Very well, thank you	<i>treh bee-ahñ mair-see</i>
Au revoir, Monsieur, à demain Good-bye, sir, till tomorrow	<i>oh-ruh-vwar muh-see-ü ah duh-mahn</i>
Au revoir Good-bye	<i>oh-ruh-vwar</i>
Au plaisir? Bye-bye	<i>oh-play-z-eer</i>
Parlez-vous français? Do you speak French?	<i>parlay-voo frahñ-say?</i>
Oui, Monsieur, je parle français Yes, sir, I speak French	<i>wee, muh-see-ü juh parl frahñ-say</i>

NOTE I.

Monsieur, abbreviated (M., also Mr.).
 Mr., Sir, gentleman.
 Madame, abbreviated (Mme.).
 Madam, Mrs., married lady.
 Mademoiselle, abbreviated (Mlle.).
 Miss, unmarried lady.

LITERAL TRANSLATION

* How are you bearing yourself?
 † How are you going?
 ? To the pleasure (of seeing you).



PHONETIC EXERCISE WITHOUT A MASTER.

Monsieur (*m'syeü*) = Sir, Mr.
Messieurs (*messyeü*) = gentlemen, Messrs.
Madame (*madamm*) = Madam, Mrs.
Bonjour (*bonhzhoor*) = good morning, good day.
Comment allez-vous? (*komonhtallay voo*) = how are you?
Très bien merci (*tray bienh mairsee*) = very well, thank you.
Et vous? (*ay voo*) = and you?
Oui (*weeh*) = yes.
Non (*nohñ*) = no.
Je suis Anglais (*juh sweezonhglay*) = I am English.
Je suis fatigué (*juh swee fat-ee gay*) = I am tired.
Donnez-moi (*donnay mwa*) = give me.
S'il vous plaît (*seel voo play*) = if you please, please.
Merci (*mairsee*) = thank you, thanks.
Du pain (*dü pahñ*) = some bread.
De l'eau (*duh lo*) = some water.
De la viande (*duh la vee-ahñd*) = some meat.
Des biscuits (*day bisskwee*) = some biscuits.
Voici (*vwasec*) = here is, here are.

LEARN THIS BY HEART.

Bonjour, Madame, comment allez-vous?
(*Bonhzhoor, madamm, komonhtallay voo*).
Très bien, merci, monsieur, et vous?
(*Tray bee-ahñ, mairsee, m'syeü, ay voo*).
Je suis fatigué, madame.
(*Juh swee fat-ee-gay, madamm*).
Donnez-moi du pain, s'il vous plaît.
(*Donnay mwa dü pahñ, seel, voo play*).
Merci, madame.
(*Mairsee, madamm*).
Voici de la viande, monsieur.
(*Vwasec duh lah vee-ahñd, m'syeur*).
Oui, madame, merci.
(*Weeh, madamm, mairsee*).
Au revoir, monsieur.
(*O revwar, m'syeur*).
Parlez-vous français?
(*parlay-voo fransay*).
Oui, monsieur, je parle français.
(*weeh, m'syeu juh parl fransay*).

LESSON 2

DEUXIEME LEÇON

dü-zee-ehm luh-sohñ

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Le plafond
(<i>plah-fohn</i>) | 6. La porte
(<i>port</i>) |
| 2. Le plancher
(<i>plahñ-sh-ay</i>) | 7. La fenêtre
(<i>fuh-neh-tr</i>) |
| 3. Le tableau
(<i>tah-bl-oh</i>) | 9. Le rideau
(<i>ree-do</i>) |
| 4. Le bureau
(<i>bü-roh</i>) | 8. Le mur
(<i>mür</i>) |
| 5. Le calendrier
(<i>ka-lahñ-dree-ay</i>) | 10. Le tableau-noir
(<i>tah-bloh-nwar</i>) |

LES NUMÉROS

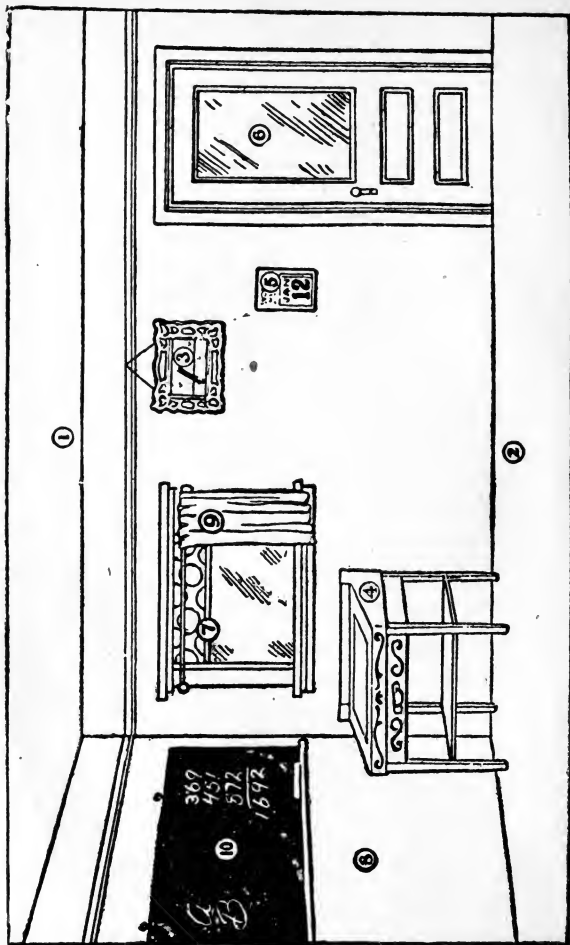
(*lay nü-may-roh*)

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Un (une)
(<i>ohñ</i>) (<i>ün</i>) | 6. Six
(<i>sees</i>) |
| 2. Deux
(<i>d-ü</i>) | 7. Sept
(<i>set</i>) |
| 3. Trois
(<i>tr-wa</i>) | 8. Huit
(<i>weet</i>) |
| 4. Quatre
(<i>katr</i>) | 9. Neuf
(<i>nuf</i>) |
| 5. Cinq
(<i>sahñk</i>) | 10. Dix
(<i>dees</i>) |
8. Quel est ce numéro? *kel-ay suh nü-may-roh?*
What number is this?
- C'est le numéro huit *say luh nü-may-roh weet?*
It is number eight
- 3,4,6. Quels sont ces numéros? *kel sohñ say nü-may roh?*
What numbers are these?
- Ce sont les numéros trois, quatre et six
suh sohñ lay nü-may-roh trwa katr ay sees.
They are numbers three, four and six.

NOTE. The number UN, feminine UNE, is also used as the article A, AN. This is the only one of the numbers having different forms for the masculine and the feminine.

LOCUTIONS FACILES

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dites-moi <i>deet-mwa</i>
Tell me | Je vous remercie <i>juh-voo-ruh-mair-see</i>
I thank you |
| S'il vous plaît <i>seel-voo-play</i>
If you please | Je le parle un peu <i>juh luh pahrl</i>
<i>ohñ pü</i>
I speak it a little |



LESSON 3

TROISIEME LEÇON

(trwa-zee-em luh-sohñ)

Long (ue) lohñ
Long

Court (e) koor
Short

Large larj
Wide

étroit (e) ay-trwah
Narrow

épais (se) ay-pay
Thick

mince mahns
Thin

plein (e) plahñ
Full

vide veed
Empty

Grand (e) grahñ
Large

Petit (e) puh-tee
Small

Plus long (ue) que plü-lohñ-qü
More long than

aussi long (ue) que oh-seel ohn qü
As long as

haut (e) oh
High

bas (se) bah
Low

chaud (e) show
Hot, warm

froid (e) fro-wa
Cold

1. The adjective must agree, in gender and number, with the noun it modifies; therefore with a masculine singular noun we must have a masculine singular adjective, and with a feminine plural noun we must have a feminine plural adjective. The feminine singular of adjectives is usually formed by adding e to the masculine singular form. See detailed rule on next page.

Le livre blanc (m. s.)

La règle blanche (f. s.)

Les livres blancs (m. p.)

Les règles blanches (f. p.)

luh leevr blahñ

lah reh-gl blahñ-sh

lay leevr blahñ

lay reg-gl blahñch

2. The adjective often follows the noun. See rule on page 10.

C'est le papier blanc

It is the white paper

say luh pah-pee-ay blahñ

EXERCICE

Qu'est-ce que c'est?
What is this?

kuh-s kuh say?

C'est le livre large
It is the wide book

say luh leevr larj

C'est la boîte large
It is the wide box

say lah bwate larj

Est-ce que le crayon est long?
or

es-kuh luh kray-ohñ ay lohñ?

Le crayon, est-il long?
Is the pencil long?

luh-kray-ohñ ay-teel lohñ

Oui, monsieur, le crayon est long

Yes, sir, the pencil is long

wee mu-see-ü luh kray-ohñ ay lohñ

Est-ce que **le tableau-noir** est large?

Ehs kuh luh tah-bloh-nwar ay larj?

Is the blackboard wide?

Oui, monsieur, **le tableau-noir** est large.

Wee mu-sü luh tahb-lo-nwar ay larj.

Yes, sir, the blackboard is wide.

De quelle couleur est le livre **épais**?

Duh kel koo-lür ay luh leevr ay pay?

Of what color is the thick book?

Le livre **épais** est rouge.

Luh leevr ay-pay-zay rooj.

The thick book is red.

Est-ce que **le livre** est mince?

Ehs kuh luh leevr ay mahñs?

Is the book thin?

Non, monsieur, **le livre** n'est pas mince, **il est épais**.

Nohn mu-sü luh leevr.nay pah mahñs, eel ay-tay-pay.

No, sir, the book is not thin, it is thick.

Est-ce que **le papier** est épais ou mince?

Ehs kuh luhpah-pee-ay-ray-tay-pay- zoo-mahñs?

Is the paper thick or thin?

Le papier est mince.

Luh pah-pee-ay-ray mahñs.

The paper is thin.

Est-ce que **le livre** est aussi long que **le papier**?

Ehs kuh luh leevr ay-toh-see long kuh luh pah-pee-ay?

Is the book as long as the paper?

Oui, monsieur, **le livre** est aussi long que **le papier**.

Wee mu-sü luh leevr. ay-toh-see long kuh luh-pah-pee-ay.

Yes, sir, the book is as long as the paper.

Est-ce que **le livre** bleu est aussi long que le livre rouge?

Ehs kuh luh leevr blü ay-toh-see lohñ kuh luh leevr rooj

Is the blue book as long as the red book?

Non, monsieur, **le livre** bleu est plus long que **le livre** rouge.

Non mu-sü luh leevr blu ay plu long kuh luh leevr rooj?

No, sir, the blue book is longer than the red book.

Est-ce que **le livre** rouge est plus court que **le livre** bleu?

Ehs kuh luh leevr rooj ay plü koor kuh luh leevr blü?

Is the red book shorter than the blue book?

Oui, monsieur, **le livre** rouge est **plus** court que **le livre** bleu.

Wee mu-sü luh leevr rooj ay plü koor kuh luh leevr blü.

Yes, sir, the red book is shorter than the blue book.

Est-ce que **la boîte** bleue est aussi longue que **la boîte** blanche?

Ehs kuh lah bwaht blü ay-toh-see long kuh lah bwaht blahnsh?

Is the blue box as long as the white box?

Non, monsieur, **la boîte** bleue est plus **courte** que **la boîte** blanche.

Nohn mu-su lah bwaht blü ay plü koort kuh lah bwaht blahnsh.

No, sir, the blue box is shorter than the white box.

REMEMBER THIS RULE

In French the adjective takes the gender and number of its noun. An adjective belonging to a feminine noun, takes the feminine form by adding *e*.

An adjective ending in *e* without an accent, is not changed in the feminine.

Adjectives ending in *f*, change *f* to *v*, and add *e*, for the feminine.

Adjectives ending in *x*, change *x* to *s*, and add *e* also.

Adjectives having the following terminations, double the last consonant and add *e* for the feminine; **el, eil, en, et, on.**

The following adjectives have three terminations:

Masculine Before a Consonant	Masculine Before a Vowel or Silent h	Feminine
Beau	Bel	Belle <i>handsome, beautiful</i>
Fou	Fol	Folle <i>foolish</i>
Mou	Mol	Molle <i>soft</i>
Nouveau	Nouvel	Nouvelle <i>new</i>
Vieux	Vieil	Vieille <i>old</i>

LESSON 4

QUATRIEME LEÇON

(kat-ree-ehm luh-sohñ)

Où est le livre? Where is the book?	<i>oo-ay luh leevr?</i>
sur above, upon, on	<i>sür</i>
sous below, beneath	<i>soo</i>
devant before, in front of	<i>duh-vahñ</i>
derrière back of, behind	<i>duh-ree-air</i>
entre between	<i>ehn-tr</i>
dedans inside of	<i>duh-dahñ</i>
dehors outside of	<i>duh-or</i>
dans in (sometimes on)	<i>dahñ</i>
voici here is, here are	<i>v-wa-see</i>
voilà there is, there are	<i>v-wa-lah</i>
à droite to the right, at the right	<i>ah-dr-waht</i>
à gauche to the left, at the left	<i>ah-go-sh</i>

EXERCICE

- Où est le panier? (*oo áy luh pahñ-ee-ay?*)
 Le panier est sur la table. (*luh pahñ-ee-ay-ray sur lah tahbl.*)
 Où est le livre? (*oo ay luh leevr?*)
 Le livre épais est sur la grande table entre la règle et l'encrier. (*luh leevr ay-pay-zay sür lah grahnd tahbl ehnter lah rehgl ay lahn-kree-ay.*)
 Où est le panier? (*oo ay luh pahñ-ee-ay?*)
 Le panier est sur le plancher, et à droite de la grande table. (*luh pahñ-ee-ay-ray sür luh plahn-shay ah ah drwaht duh lah grahnd tahbl.*)
 Est-ce que le livre épais est dans le panier? (*ehs-kuh luh leevr ay-pay-zah dahñ luh pahñ-ee-ay?*)
 Non, monsieur, le papier est dans le panier et le livre épais est sur la grande table. (*nohñ mu-sü luh pah-pee-ay-ray dahñ luh pahñ-ee-ay ay luh leevr ay-pay-zay sür lah grahnd tahbl.*)
 Où est l'autre table et l'autre livre? (*oo ay lotr tahbl ay lohtr leevr?*)
 Voici l'autre table et l'autre livre est à droite du panier. (*vwas-see lotr tahbl ay lotr leevr ay-tah drwaht dü pahñ-ee-ay.*)
 L'autre livre, est-il sur la table? (*lohtr leevr ay-teel sür lah tahbl?*)
 Non, monsieur, l'autre livre est sous la table. (*nohn mu-su lohtr leevr ay soo lah tahbl.*)
 Un livre (le premier livre) est sur la grande table. (*uhñ leevr luh pruh-mee-ay leevr ay sur lah grahnd tahbl.*)
 Les deux livres, sont-ils sous la table? (*lay dü leevr sohñ-teel soo lah tahbl?*)
 Non, monsieur, le premier est sur la table, et le second est sous la table. (*nohñ mu-sü luh pruh-mee-ay-ray sür lah tahbl ay luh suh-gohn-tay soo lah tahbl.*)
 La grande table, est-elle à droite de la petite table. (*lah grahnd tahbl ay-tel droh-waht duh lah puh-teet tahbl.*)
 Non, monsieur, la grande table est à gauche de la petite table. (*nohn mu-sü lah grahnd tahbl ay-tah gosh duh lah puh-teet tahbl.*)
 Voici un homme et une chaise. (*vwah-see uhñ om ay ün shayz.*)
 L'homme, est-il assis sur la chaise? (*lom-ay-teel ah-see sür lah shayz?*)
 Oui, monsieur, l'homme est assis sur la chaise. (*wee mu-sü lom ay-tah-see sür lah shays.*)

REMEMBER THIS RULE

In a question beginning with OÙ, *where*, the words may be arranged as in English.

Où est mon mouchoir? *Where is my handkerchief?*

Mon mouchoir où est-il? *Where is my handkerchief?*

LESSON 5

READING LESSON

- Where is the theatre? Où est le théâtre?
(Oo-ay luh tay-ahtr?)
- When do we advance? Quand avançons-nous?
(Kahn-tah-vahn-sohn noo?)
- Why are you angry? Pourquoi êtes-vous fâché?
(Poor-kwa eht voo fah-shay?)
- Who is that soldier? Qui est ce soldat là?
(Kee ay suh sol-da-lah?)
- Who are those men? Qui sont ces hommes?
(Kee sohn say-zohm?)
- What is your commander's name? Comment s'appelle votre commandant?
(Ko-mohñ sah-pel voltr ko-mahñ-dahñ?)
- What house is this? À qui est cette maison?
(Ah-kee ay set may-zohñ?)
- Do you want something to eat? Voulez-vous quelque chose à manger?
(Voo-lay-voo kel-kuh shoz ah mahn-jay?)
- Aren't the flowers beautiful? Les fleurs ne sont elles pas belles?
(Lay flür nuh sohn-tel pah bell?)
- Isn't it hot today? Ne fait-il pas chaud aujourd'hui?
(Nuh-fay-teel pah sho-doh-joord wee?)
- Don't you want some tobacco? Ne voulez-vous pas de tabac?
(Noh voo-lay-voo pah duh tah-bah?)
- Doesn't he want some wine? Ne veut-il pas de vin?
(Nuh vü-teel pah duh vahn?)
- How old are you? Quel âge avez-vous?
(Kel aaj ah-vay-voo?)
- Will you please give me a cigarette? Donnez-moi une cigarette s'il vous plaît?
(Duh-nay-mwa iin see-gah-ret seel-voo-play?)
- Shall I get you a match? Dois-je chercher une allumette pour vous?
(Dwaj shair-shay-rün al-ü-met poor voo?)
- Are you thirsty? Avez-vous soif?
(Ah-vay-voo swaf?)
- Is he hungry? A-t-il faim?
(Ah-teel fahn?)
- Which one of these newspapers will you have? Lequel de ces journaux voulez-vous?
(Luh-kel duh say joor-no voo-lay-voo?)
- Which of these ladies is the nurse? Laquelle de ces dames est l'infirmière?
(Lah-kel duh say dahm-zay lahn-feer-mee-air?)
- Which of these soldiers are wounded? Lesquels de ces soldats sont blessés?
(Lay-kel duh say sol-dah son blessay?)
- Which of these women is the mother of this child? Laquelle de ces femmes est la mère de cet enfant?
(Lah-kel duh say-fahm-zay lah mair duh setahn-fahn?)

REMEMBER THIS RULE

Before a masculine or feminine noun, commencing with a vowel or silent *h*, the article is *l'*

L'Anglais, the Englishman. L'Anglaise, the Englishwoman.

LESSON 6

READING LESSON

Get me a newspaper. Apportez-moi un journal.

(*Ah-por-tay-mwa uhn joor-nahl.*)

Bring me some hot water. Apportez-moi de l'eau chaude.

(*Ah-por-tay-mwa duh lo shod.*)

Call me a taxicab. Faites appeler un taxi pour moi.

(*Fayt-zah-peh-lay-ruhn tahxee poor mwa.*)

Take that soldier to a room at once. He is sleepy.

Amenez ce soldat à une chambre tout de suite. Il a sommeil.

(*Ah-mah-nay suh sol-dah-tah ün shahm-br too duh sweet. Ecl ah suh-may.*)

Sit down, my friend. You are tired. Asseyez-vous, mon ami. Vous êtes fatigué.

(*Ah-say-yay voo mohn amee. Voo-zeht fah-tee-gay.*)

Come in. I am glad to see you. Entrez! Je suis bien aise de vous voir.

(*Ehntray! Joh swee beeahn ehz duh voo vwar.*)

Ask for food if you are hungry. Demandez quelque chose à manger si vous avez faim.

(*Duh-mahn-day kelk shoz ah mahñ-jay see voo-za-vay fahñ.*)

Give me some wine. I am thirsty. Donnez-moi du vin. J'ai soif.

(*Duh-nay-mwa dü vahñ. Jay swaf.*)

Open the door. That soldier is wounded. Ouvrez la porte. Ce soldat est blessé.

(*Oo-vray lah pohrt. Suh sol-dah-tay bless-say.*)

Close the door. I am ill. Fermez la porte. Je suis malade.

(*Fuhr-may lah pohrt. Juh swee mah-lahd.*)

Order me some ham and eggs. Apportez-moi du jambon et des oeufs.

(*Ah-por-tay-mwa dü jahñ-bohñ ay day zoü.*)

Ask that man for a match. Demandez une allumette à ce monsieur.

(*Dah-mahñ-day uhn ahl-lum-may ah suh mu-sü.*)

Eat and drink and you will feel better. Mangez et buvez et vous vous porterez mieux.

(*Mahn-jay-zay bü-vay ay voo voo pohr-tuh-ray mee-ü.*)

I am sorry you have been hurt. Je regrette que vous avez été blessé.

(*Juh ruh-gret kuh voo-zah-vay-zay-tay bluh-say.*)

REMEMBER THIS RULE

LE, LA, L', the; DU, DE LA, DE L', of the, some, or any; AU, A LA, A L', at or to the, are repeated before every noun or every word used as such.

Le couteau et la fourchette. The knife and fork.

Du pain et du beurre. Bread and butter.

A l'homme et à la femme. To the man and woman.

Literally: The knife and the fork; some bread and some butter.

LESSON 7

CONJUGAISON DU VERBE ÊTRE

(*cohn-jü-gay-sohn-du vairb ehtr*)

PRÉSENT DE L'INDICATIF

(*pray-sehñ duh l'ahn-dee-ka-teef*)

Être (*eh-tr*)—To be

Singulier	<i>sahn-gü-lee-ay</i>
Je suis le professeur I am the professor	<i>juh swee luh pro-fes-ür</i>
Tu es grand (e) You are tall	<i>tü ay grahñ</i>
Il est fort He is strong	<i>eel ay for</i>
Elle est l'élève She is the pupil	<i>el ay lay lehv</i>
Pluriel	<i>plü-ree-el</i>
Nous sommes américains (nes) We are Americans	<i>noo sumz ah-may-ree-kahn</i>
Vous êtes nos élèves You are our pupils	<i>noo sumz ah-may-ree-kahn</i>
Ils sont riches They (m) are rich	<i>eel sohn reesh</i>
Elles sont pauvres They (f) are poor	<i>el sohn po-vr</i>

Masc.	Fem.
content (s) <i>cohn-tehn</i> Contented	contente (s) <i>cohn-tehrt</i>
assis <i>ass-ee</i> Seated	assise (s) <i>ass-eez</i>
riche (s) <i>reesh</i> Rich	riche (s) <i>reech</i>
pauvre (s) <i>po-vr</i> Poor	pauvre (s) <i>po-vr</i>

NOTE—See rule at bottom of page 97.

REMEMBER THIS RULE

Un before a masculine noun, *une* before a feminine noun, answer to the English *a, an, one*.

Masculine

Un tailleur, *a* tailor
Un crayon, *a* pencil

Feminine

Une modiste, *a* milliner
Une ardoise, *a* slate

REMEMBER THIS RULE

The *e* of *Je, I*, is dropped before a vowel or a silent *h*.

EXERCICE

Vous êtes dans la classe. (*Voo-zet dahñ lah klahs.*)

You are in the class.

Il est content du travail. (*Eel ay cohñ-tehñ dü trah-vahie.*)

He is contented with the work.

Elle est très riche et nous sommes pauvres. (*El ay tray reesh ay noo sum po-vr.*)

She is very rich and we are poor.

Êtes-vous américains? (*Eht voo-zah-may-ree-kahñ?*)

Are you Americans?

Non, monsieur, nous sommes français. (*Nohn mu-su noo süm frahñ-say.*)

No, sir, we are French.

Où êtes-vous? (*Oo eht voo?*)

Where are you?

Nous sommes ici. (*Noo sum-zee-see.*)

We are here.

Cet homme est de la République Argentine. (*Set om ay duh lah Ray-pü-leek Ahr-jehñ-teen.*)

This man is from the Argentine Republic.

Je ne suis pas chez moi. (*Juh muh swee pah shay mwa.*)

I am not at home.

Sommes-nous ensemble? (*Sum-noo-zahn-sehmbel?*)

Are we together?

Où est votre papier et mon crayon? (*Oo ay vohtr pah-pee-ay ay mohñ cray-ohñ?*)

Where is your paper and my pencil?

Mon papier est dans la boîte et votre crayon est sur le bureau. (*Mohñ pah-pee-ay ay dahñ lah bwat ay vohtr cray-ohn ay sür luh bü-ro.*)

My paper is in the box and your pencil is on the desk.

Où sont les livres de mon ami? (*Oo sohñ lay leevr duh mohñ ah-mee?*)

Where are the books of my friend?

Les livres de votre ami sont sous la table dans la salle. (*Lay leevr duh vohtr ah-mee sohñ soo lah tahbl dahñ lah sahl.*)

Your friend's books are under the table in the hall.

Où est votre frère maintenant? (*Oo ay vohtr frair mahñ-tuh-nahñ?*)

Where is your brother now?

Il est dans la salle avec les autres enfants. (*Eel ay dahñ lah sahl ah-vek lay-zohtr- zahñ-fahñ.*)

He is in the hall with the other children.

REMEMBER THIS RULE

The preposition *A*, *to* or *at*, and the article *LE*, *the*, are before a masculine noun beginning with a consonant, contracted into *AU*, *to the*, *at the*. Please note that *A LE* is never used.

Au libraire. *To the bookseller.*

Au héros. *To the hero.*

Before a word commencing with a vowel or a silent *h* and before a feminine word, no contraction of *A* with the article takes place.

A l'horloger. *To the watchmaker*

A la dame. *To the lady.*

LESSON 8

HUITIEME LEÇON

weet-ee-em luh-sohñ

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 1. L'habit
<i>lah-bee</i> | 9. La cravate
<i>(krah-vah)</i> |
| 2. Le gilet
<i>(jee-lay)</i> | 10. Le gant
<i>(gahñ)</i> |
| 3. Le pantalon
<i>(pahñ-to-lohñ)</i> | 11. Le soulier
<i>(sool-yay)</i> |
| 4. Le chapeau
<i>(sha-po)</i> | 12. La chaussette
<i>(sho-sett)</i> |
| 5. La casquette
<i>(kas-kett)</i> | 13. Le bas
<i>(bah)</i> |
| 6. La chemise
<i>(shuh-meez)</i> | 14. Le corsage
<i>(kor-saj)</i> |
| 7. Le faux-col
<i>(fo-cohl)</i> | 15. La jupe
<i>(jüp)</i> |
| 8. La manchette
<i>(mahn-shett)</i> | 16. La ceinture
<i>(sahn-tür)</i> |
| | 17. Le mouchoir
<i>(moo-sh-wa)</i> |

Une pair de
A pair of
ün-pair-duh

{ gants
manchettes
souliers
bas

*gahñ
mahñ-sheet
soo-lee-ay
bah*

LE PRÉSENT DE L'INDICATIF du verbe "AVOIR"— TO HAVE

(luh pray-sahñ duh lahñ-dee-kah-teef duh ah-vwar)

J'ai un chapeau

jay uhn shah-po

I have a hat

Tu as trois chapeaux

tü ah trwa shah-po

Thou hast three hats

Il a deux souliers

eel ah dü soo-lee-ay

He has two shoes

Elle a une ceinture

el ah ün sahn-tür

She has a belt

Nous avons la cravate

nooz ah-vohñ lah krah-vat

We have the cravat

Vous avez huit mouchoirs

voo-z ah-vay wee moosh-wa

You have eight handkerchiefs

Ils ont trois paires de gants

eel-z ohñ trwa pair duh gahñ

They have three pairs of gloves

Elles ont une douzaine de bas noirs, huit blancs et quatre bleus. Six paires de bas font une douzaine de bas, quatre paires font huit bas, et deux paires font quatre bas.

El-z ohñ-tün doo-zen duh bah nwar, wee blahñ, ay katr blü. See pair duh bah fohn-tün doo-zen duh bah, kahtr pair fohñ wee bah, ay dü pair fohñ katr bah.

They have a dozen black stockings, eight white and four blue. Six pair of stockings are a dozen stockings, four pair are eight stockings, and two pair are four stockings.

Que dit-on de nouveau?

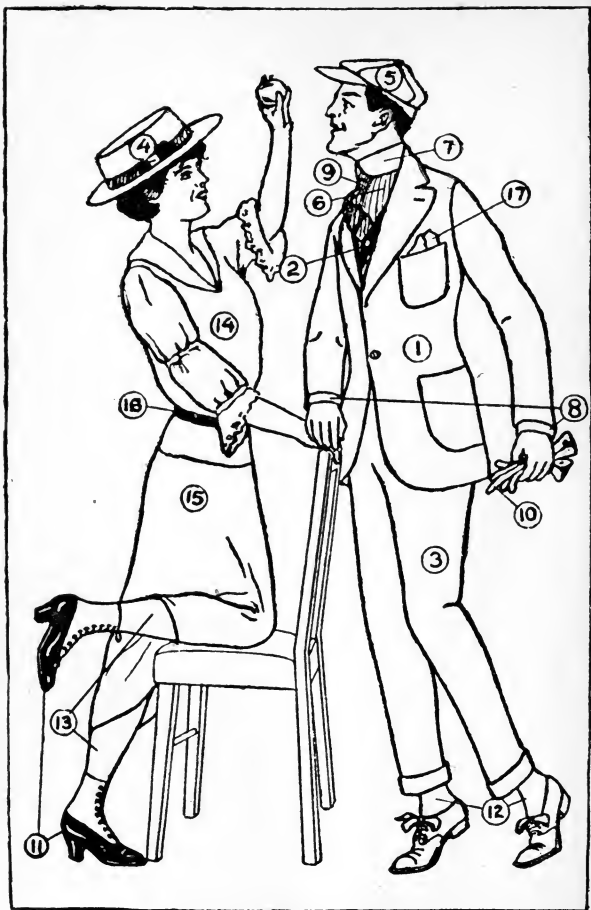
kuh deet-ohñ duh noo-vo?

What are the news?

Rien de nouveau

ree-ahñ duh noo-vo

Nothing new



LESSON 9

NEUVIÈME LEÇON

(nü-vee-em luh-sohn)

LES PARTIES DU CORPS HUMAIN

(lay partee dü cor zü mahñ)

La tête *teht*
The head

La figure *feegür*
The face

Le front *frohñ*
The forehead

Les yeux *yü*
The eyes

Les oreilles *oray*
The ears

Le nez *nay*
The nose

La bouche *boosh*
The mouth

Les dents *dehñ*
The teeth

Le crane *cran*
The skull

La joue *zhoo*
The cheek

La gorge *gorzh*
The throat

Le menton *menhtohñ*
The chin

Le cou *koo*
The neck

Le dos *doh*
The back

Les épaules *ay-pole*
The shoulders

Les bras *brah*
The arms

Les mains *mahñ*
The hands

Les doigts *dwa*
The fingers

La jambe *jamb*
The leg

Le pied *pee-ay*
The foot

L'orteil *lor-tay*
The toe

La poitrine *pwa-treen*
The chest

La poitrine *pwatreen*
The chest

Les poumons *poomohñ*
The lungs

L'estomac *lestommak*
The stomach

Le coeur *kürr*
The heart

La colonne vertébrale *kolonn*
vairtaybral
The spine

LES NUMÉROS

11. onze
(onz)

12. douze
(dooz)

13. treize
(trez)

14. quatorze
(katorz)

15. quinze
(kans)

16. seize
(sez)

17. dix-sept
(deez-set)

18. dix-huit
(deez-weet)

19. dix-neuf
(deez-nuf)

20. vingt
(vahñ)

La figure a deux yeux, deux oreilles, un nez et une bouche.

The face has two eyes, two ears, one nose and one mouth.

Ceci est mon bras droit, et ceci est mon bras gauche.

This is my right arm, and this is my left arm.

Les mains ont cinq doigts.

The hands have five fingers.

Il y a deux pieds, le droit et le gauche.

There are two feet, the right and the left.

Combien de doigts avez vous?

How many fingers have you?

J'ai dix doigts aux mains et dix autres aux pieds.

I have ten fingers on the hands and ten others on the feet.

Cet homme a une grosse tête.

This man has a large head.

Cette femme a les yeux bleus et une petite bouche.

This woman has blue eyes and a small mouth.

Elle a les mains blanches et petites.

She has white and small hands.

Les bras et les jambes sont longs.

The arms and legs are long.

Mon ami a un front haut et de grands yeux.

My friend has a high forehead and large eyes.

Il a les mains et les dents blanches et les pieds petits.

He has white hands and teeth and small feet.

Vous avez les épaules plus hautes que moi, et le dos plus large que moi.

You have higher shoulders than I, and a broader back than I.

Il a le bras droit plus long que le bras gauche.

He has a longer right arm than left.

Voici la poitrine.

This is the chest.

Voici les épaules.

These are the shoulders.

LOCUTIONS FACILES

Il n'y a pas de quoi. Passez-moi.

You are welcome. Pass me.

REMEMBER THIS RULE

PAS DE } is used for no, not any.
POINT DE }

Pas de soupe. *No soup.*

Pas d'argent. *No money.*

Je n'ai pas de crème. *I have no cream.*

LESSON 10—(Part 1).

DIXIÈME LEÇON.
(*dee-z-ee-em luh-sohñ.*)

THE POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE.—MON, TON, SON; MY, THY, HIS, HER.

1. The possessive adjectives in French are:
- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MON, mohñ <i>My</i> ; | } Before a masculine noun, or a feminine noun beginning with a <i>vowel</i> or a silent <i>h</i> . |
| TON, tohñ <i>Thy</i> ; | |
| SON, sohñ <i>His, Her</i> ; | |
| MA, mah <i>My</i> ; | } Before a feminine noun commencing with a <i>consonant</i> . |
| TA, tah <i>Thy</i> ; | |
| SA, sah <i>His, Her</i> ; | |
| NOTRE, nohtr <i>Our</i> ; | } Before a noun of either gender. |
| VOTRE, vohtr <i>Your</i> | |
| LEUR, lür <i>Their</i> | |

2. The possessive adjectives take the gender and number of the object possessed, and not, as in English, that of the possessor.

Mon livre, *My book.*

Ma plume, *My pen.*

Son livre, *His or her book.*

Sa plume, *His or her pen.*

3. To avoid the meeting of two vowels, or of a vowel and a silent *h*, the masculine form of the possessive adjectives, *mon, ton, son*, is put as mentioned above, before a feminine noun commencing with a *vowel* or a silent *h*.

Mon âme, *My soul.*

son habitude, *His or her habit.*

4. The possessive adjectives are not used without the noun, and are repeated before every noun or word used as such.

Mon père et ma mère,

My father and (my) mother.

Son oncle et sa tante,

His uncle and (his) aunt.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Quel habit avez-vous?

What coat have you?

J'ai l'habit de mon cousin.

I have my cousin's coat.

A-t-il la robe de sa cousine?

Has he his cousin's dress?

Il a le chapeau de son cousin.

He has his cousin's hat.

A-t-elle le soulier de son frère?

Has she her brother's shoe?

Elle a le mouchoir de sa mère.

She has her mother's handkerchief.

Avez-vous le verre de leur mère?

Have you their mother's glass?

Nous avons la tasse de notre père.

We have our father's cup.

J'ai vu votre frère et votre sœur.

I have seen your brother and sister.

LESSON 10—(Part 2).

PLURAL OF POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES.

Mes, may,	my,	is the plural of	mon, ma.
Tes, tay,	thy,	" " "	ton, ta.
Ses, say,	his, her,	" " "	son, sa.
Leurs, lür,	our,	" " "	notre.
Vos, voh,	your,	" " "	votre.
Nos, noh,	their,	" " "	leur.

The above words are put before plural nouns of either gender, and must be repeated before every noun.

Mes amis, ses amis, leurs amis, *My friends, his or her friends, their friends.*

LESSON 10—(Part 3).

THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.—LE MIEN, LA MIENNE, MINE, ETC.

1. The possessive pronouns do not come before nouns, but merely refer to them; they are:

MASCULINE.

FEMININE.

Le mien, luh mee ahñ,	La mienne, lah mee-en,	<i>Mine.</i>
Le tien, luh tee ahñ,	La tienne, lah tee-en,	<i>Thine.</i>
Le sien, luh see ahñ,	La sienne, lah-see-en,	<i>His or hers.</i>
Le nôtre, luh noh tr,	La nôtre, lah nohtr,	<i>Ours.</i>
Le vôtre, luh vohttr,	La vôtre, lah vohttr,	<i>Yours.</i>
Le leur, luh lür,	La leur, lah lür,	<i>Theirs.</i>

2. The possessive pronoun and the article which it contains take the gender and number of the noun to which it refers.

Votre père et le mien, *Your father and mine.*

Sa mère et la mienne, *His mother and mine.*

3. The contraction of the article with *de* and *à* must also take place.

J'ai parlé de son père et du mien. *I have spoken of his father and of mine.*

Vous avez écrit à son frère et au mien. *You have written to his brother and to mine.*

4. In the adjectives *votre*, *notre*, there is no accent; the pronouns take the circumflex (^), *le nôtre*, *le vôtre*.

Notre livre et le vôtre, *Our book and yours.*

Votre maison et la nôtre, *Your house and ours.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous vu mon jardin?	<i>Have you seen my garden?</i>
J'ai vu le sien.	<i>I have seen his or hers.</i>
Avez-vous écrit à son cousin?	<i>Have you written to his cousin?</i>
J'ai écrit au mien.	<i>I have written to mine.</i>
Nous avons parlé de votre ami.	<i>We have spoken of your friend.</i>
Il a parlé du sien.	<i>He has spoken of his.</i>
J'ai votre encrier et le mien.	<i>I have your inkstand and mine.</i>
Elle a votre écritoire et la mienne.	<i>She has your inkstand and mine.</i>
Il a mon argent et le sien.	<i>He has my money and his.</i>
Il a ma plume et la sienne.	<i>He has my pen and his.</i>

LESSON 10—(Part 4).

PLURAL OF POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

2. Les miens, lay mee-ahñ, *mine*, is the plural of *le mien*.
 Les tiens, lay tee-ahñ, *thine*, “ “ “ *le tien*.
 Les siens, lay see ahñ, *his, hers*, “ “ “ *le sien*.

These pronouns refer to masculine nouns preceding in the same or in another sentence.

Mes enfants et les siens,
My children and his.

3. Les miennes, lay mee en, *mine*, is the plural of *la mienne*.
 Les tiennes, lay tee en, *thine*, “ “ “ *la tienne*.
 Les siennes, lay see en, *his, hers*, “ “ “ *la sienne*.

The above pronouns relate to feminine nouns.

Vos sœurs et les miennes, *Your sisters and mine.*

4. LES NÔTRES, *ours*, is the plural of *le nôtre, la nôtre*.
 LES VÔTRES, *yours*, “ “ “ *le vôtre, la vôtre*.
 LES LEURS, *theirs*, “ “ “ *le leur, la leur*.

These pronouns relate to plural nouns of either gender.

Vos neveux et les nôtres, *Your nephews and ours.*

LESSON 10—(Part 5).

THE DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES.—CE, CET, CETTE; THIS, THAT.

1. The demonstrative adjectives are:

Ce, suh, *This, that*; before a masculine noun commencing with a consonant.
 Cet, set, *This, that*; before a masculine noun beginning with a vowel or a silent h.
 Cette, set, *This, that*; before a feminine noun.

2. The demonstrative adjective always precedes nouns or other words used as such, and must be repeated before every one.

Ce charpentier,	<i>This or that carpenter.</i>
Cet orfèvre,	<i>This or that goldsmith.</i>
Cette cuisinière,	<i>This or that cook.</i>
Cet or et cet argent,	<i>That gold and (that) silver.</i>

3. *Ci* or *Là* joined with the hyphen (-) to the noun, will make, in French, the difference existing in English between *here* and *there*.

Ce livre-ci,	<i>This book (here).</i>
Cette plume-là,	<i>That pen (there).</i>

LESSON 10—(Part 6).

PLURAL OF DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES.

1. *Ces, these, those*, is the plural of *ce, cet, cette*.

It is put before plural nouns, either masculine or feminine, and is repeated before every noun.

Ces hommes et ces femmes. Those men and (those) women.

Ces chevaux et ces vaches. These horses and (these) cows.

LESSON 10—(Part 7).

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The demonstrative pronouns are never placed before nouns, but take the place of nouns mentioned before, and must be in the same gender and number. They are:

Celui, suh-lü ee,	<i>That,</i>	} for the masculine.
Celui-ci, suh lü ee see,	<i>This one,</i>	
Celui-là suh-lü ee lah,	<i>That one,</i>	

Celle, sell	<i>That,</i>	} for the feminine.
Celle-ci, sell-see,	<i>This one,</i>	
Celle-lah, sell-lah,	<i>That one,</i>	

Mon livre et celui de votre sœur, My book and your sister's.

Literally: *My book and that of your sister.*

Ma lettre et celle-là My letter and that one.

LESSON 10—(Part 8).

PLURAL OF DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Ceux, *sü*, *those*, is the plural of *celui*.

It refers to nouns masculine plural.

Ces tapis et ceux de votre sœur. *These carpets and your sister's.*

Literally: *These carpets and those of your sister.*

2. Celles, *sell*, *those*, is the plural of *celle*.

It relates to nouns in the plural feminine.

Ces maisons et celles de notre oncle. *These houses and our uncle's.*

Literally: *These houses and those of our uncle.*

3. Celles-ci, *these*, is the plural of *celle-ci*, this one.

Celles-là, *those*, " " " *celle-là*, that one.

These pronouns refer to plural nouns in the feminine.

Quelles demoiselles sont *What or which young ladies*
studieuses? are studious?

Celles-ci et celles-là. *These and those.*

4. Ceux-ci, *these*, is the plural of *celui-ci*, this one.

Ceux-là, *those*, " " " *celui-là*, that one.

These words relate to nouns in the plural masculine.

Quels tapis avez-vous? *What or which carpets have you?*

J'ai ceux-ci et ceux-là. *I have these and those.*

EXERCISE.

(ek-ser-sees)

A qui? *ah-kee?*

Whose?

A qui est cette cravate? *ah kee ay set krah-vaht?*

Whose cravat is this?

C'est la mienne (or) C'est à moi *say lah me-en or say-t-ah mwa*

It is mine

A qui sont les bottines qui sont sous la chaise?

ah-kee sohñ lay bot-éen kee sohñ soo lah shayz?

Whose are the boots that are under the chair?

Ce sont les miennes *suh sohñ lay mee-en*

They are mine

Ce sont les nôtres *suh sohñ lay nohr*

They are ours

Dites—moi à qui est ce livre.

Deet—mwa ah kee ay suh leevr

Tell me whose book this is.

C'est son livre *say sohñ leevr*

It is his (her) book

C'est le livre à elle *say luh leevr ah et*

It is her book

C'est le livre à lui *say luh leevr ah looe*

It is his book

Mon père et ma mère sont à la maison

mohñ pair ah mah mair sohñ-lah lah may-z-ohñ

My father and my mother are at home

Ma table, mes papiers et mes livres sont ici

mah tahble may pah-pee-zay ay may leevr sohñ-tee-see

My table, my papers and my books are here

Est-ce ma plume ou la votre? *es mah plüm oo lah voht*

Is this my pen, or yours?

C'est la mienne *say lah mee-en*

It is mine

Est-ce que ce-sont nos livres? *es-kuh suh sohñ no leevr?*

Are these our books?

Oui, M., se sont les vôtres *wee mu-see-ü suh sohñ lay voht*

Yes, sir, they are yours

REMEMBER THIS RULE

The name of the possessor must, in French, follow the name of the object possessed; they are joined by **du, de la, de l'.**

Le fusil de soldat=The soldier's gun.

Le chapeau de la dame=The lady's hat.

L'écorce de l'arbre=The bark of the tree.

Literally: The gun of the soldier; The hat of the lady, etc.

LESSON 11

ONZIÈME LEÇON

LE PRÉSENT DE L'INDICATIF AVOIR—TO HAVE, ÊTRE—TO BE

FORME AFFIRMATIVE

I have, etc.

J'ai
Tu as
Il (Elle) a
Nous avons
Vous avez
Ils (Elles) ont

FORME AFFIRMATIVE

I am, etc.

Je suis
Tu es
Il (elle) est
Nous sommes
Vous êtes
Ils (elles) sont

FORME NÉGATIVE

I have not, etc.

Je n'ai pas
Tu n'as pas
Il (Elle) n'a pas
Nous n'avons pas
Vous n'avez pas
Ils (Elles) n'ont pas

FORME NÉGATIVE

I am not, etc.

Je ne suis pas
Tu n'es pas
Il (elle) n'est pas
Nous ne sommes pas
Vous n'êtes pas
Ils (elles) ne sont pas

FORME INTERROGATIVE

Have I? etc.

Ai-je?
As-tu?
A-t-il? A-t-elle?
Avons-nous?
Avez-vous?
Ont-ils? (elles)?

FORME INTERROGATIVE

Am I? etc.

Suis-je?
Es-tu?
Est-il? (elle)
Sommes-nous?
Êtes-vous?
Sont-ils? (elles)?

FORME NÉGATIVE ET

INTERROGATIVE

Have I not? etc.

N'ai-je pas?
N'as-tu pas?
N'a-t-il (elle) pas?
N'avons-nous pas?
N'avez-vous pas?
N'ont-ils (elles) pas?

FORME NÉGATIVE ET

INTERROGATIVE

Am I not? etc.

Ne suis-je pas?
N'est-tu pas?
N'est-il (elle) pas?
Ne sommes-nous pas?
N'êtes-vous pas?
Ne sont-ils (elles) pas?

RULE 1—The affirmative and interrogative forms are made negative by placing "ne" immediately before the verb and "pas" immediately after it.

RULE 2—In the case of AVOIR a "t" is placed between the verb and the pronoun in the third person singular of the interrogative and negative interrogative for the sake of euphony. This applies to both the masculine and the feminine.

LESSON 12

DOUZIÈME LEÇON

(do-zee-em luh-sohn)

SUBJECT PRONOUNS AND OBJECT PRONOUNS

Pronouns are used quite differently in the French language from the way they are used in the English language; viz: both **subject pronoun** (as *je*) and **object pronoun** (as *me*) come before the verb.

There is also the **indirect object pronoun** of the third person, as **Lui** (*lwee*) to him, for him, to her, for her

Leur (*lerr*) to them, for them

These pronouns also come before the verb, **but** follow **le, la, les**

* Constant practice is necessary on the pupil's part to master the use of pronouns. The rules are printed here only to help the pupil to recognize the words when he hears them.

Je le vois I see him

tu la vois thou seest her

il les voit he sees them

With **lui** and **leur**—

Vous lui parlez You speak to him

Nous leur parlons We speak to them

Me, te, se, nous, vous serve both as direct and indirect object-pronouns. For example, "**me**" means me and to me, etc.

Il nous le donne He gives it to us

Il nous la donne He gives it (f.) to us

Elle me la donne She gives her to me

Nous vous le donnons We give it to you

Il me donne les fusils He gives me the rifles

Il me les donne He gives them to me

Il les leur donne He gives them to them

Il le lui donne He gives it to him

These sentences should be learned, and also the following table of positions:

In a sentence	me te se nous vous se	come before	le la les	come before	lui leur	All before the verb
---------------	--------------------------------------	----------------	-----------------	----------------	-------------	------------------------

Je le lui donne (lit. I it to him give)

"It" is the direct object and "to him" the indirect object, used with the verb "give."

Je les leur donne (I them to them give) I give them to them.

Je vous le donne I give it to you

Je la lui donne I give her to him

LESSON 13

TREIZIÈME LEÇON

(trez-ee-em luh-sohñ)

LA FAMILLE

(fah-mee)

The Family

MASC.

Le grand-père (grahn-pair)
The grandfather

Le père (pair)
The father

Le fils (fees)
The son

Le petit-fils (puh-tees fees)
The grandson

Le frère (frair)
The brother

Le cousin (koo-zahñ)
The cousin

L'oncle (l'ohnkl)
The uncle

Le neveu (nevü)
The nephew

Le beau-père (bo-pair)
The father-in-law

L'époux (lay-poo)

Le mari (maree)
The husband

Le beau-fils (bo-fees)
The son-in-law

Le parent (pah-rehn)
The relative

L'homme (l'om)
The man

Le veillard (veeay-ard)
The old man

Le jeune homme (jün-om)
The young man

Le garçon (gar-sohñ)
The boy

vieux veeü
old

jeune jüne
young

peu pü
few

FEM.

La grand, mère (grahn-mare)
The grandmother

La mère (mare)
The mother

La fille (fee)
The daughter

La petite-fille (puh-teet-fee)
The granddaughter

La soeur (soür)
The sister

La cousine (koo-zeen)
The cousin

La tante (tahnt)
The aunt

La nièce (nee-es)
The niece

La belle-mère (bel-mare)
The mother-in-law

L'épouse (lay-pooz)

La femme (fam)
The wife

La belle-fille (bel-fee)
The daughter-in-law

La parente (parehñ)
The relative

La femme (fam)
The woman

La vieille femme (vee-ay fam)
The old woman

La jeune femme (jun fam)
The young woman

La petite fille (puhteet fee)
The little girl

L'enfant (lahñ-fahñ)
The child

vieille veeay
old

jeune jün
young

beaucoup bo-koo
many

plusieurs plü-see-ür
several

TREIZIÈME LEÇON—Continued.

(Quel âge avez-vous?

How old are you?

J'ai vingt ans.

I am twenty years old.

Les hommes ont un père et une mère, deux grands pères et deux grand'mères.

Men have a father and a mother, two grandfathers and two grandmothers.

Le père de mon père et le père de ma mère sont mes grands-pères.

The father of my father and the father of my mother are my grandfathers.

La mère de mon père et la mère de ma mère sont mes grand'mères.

The mother of my father and the mother of my mother are my grandmothers.

Mon père et ma mère sont mes parents.

My father and my mother are my parents.

Nos grands-pères et nos grand'mères sont nos grands-parents.

Our grandfathers and our grandmothers are our grandparents.

Mon père a quatre enfants: deux filles et deux garçons.

My father has four children, two girls and two boys.

Je suis un des fils, j'ai un frère et deux soeurs.

I am one of the sons, I have a brother and two sisters.

Les frères de mes parents sont mes oncles, leurs fils sont mes cousins et leurs filles sont mes cousines.

The brothers of my parents are my uncles, their sons are my cousins, and their daughters are my cousins.

Combien de neveux avez-vous?

How many nephews have you?

Je n'ai pas de neveux; mes frères n'ont pas d'enfants.

I have no nephews; my brothers have no children.

Vos oncles sont-ils jeunes ou vieux? Ils sont vieux.

Are your uncles young or old? They are old.

TREIZIMME LEÇON—Continued

A qui sont ces enfants-ci?

Whose are these children?

Ce sont mes neveux, les enfants d'une de mes soeurs.

They are my nephews, the children of one of my sisters.

Un de mes beaux-frères, mari (époux) de ma soeur, est parisien; ils ont deux enfants, un garçon et une fille; le garçon est blond comme sa mère, et la fille est brune comme son père.

One of my brothers-in-law, the husband of my sister, is a Parisian; they have two children, a boy and a girl; the boy is light, like his mother, and the girl is dark, like her father.

Votre femme a-t-elle beaucoup de parents?

Has your wife many relatives?

Non, Monsieur, ma femme a peu de parents, ces deux garçons-là sont ses neveux.

No, sir, my wife has few relatives; those two boys are her nephews.

Quel âge a la femme de votre fils?

How old is your son's wife?

Ma belle-fille est jeune; elle a dix-neuf ans.

My daughter-in-law is young; she is nineteen years old.

Avez-vous beaucoup de vieux amis?

Have you many old friends?

J'ai plusieurs vieux amis et beaucoup d'amis jeunes.

I have several old friends and many young friends.

RULES TO REMEMBER

As a rule the **s** of the plural is not sounded, as **les murs** (*lay mür*).

When, however, one word ends in a consonant, and the following word begins with a vowel, the last consonant sound is linked on to the following vowel, and that consonant is then sounded. **Vous avez** (*voozahvay*) you have.

This is especially the case with words which belong to each other, with no lift of the breath between.

Comment allez-vous? (*komon-tahllay voo*) How are you?

Les encriers (*layzahnkreeay*) the inkstands.

An exception to this rule is the word **et** (*a*) and, of which the **t** is never under any circumstances, sounded.

Il y a (*eel ee ah*) There is, there are.

"**Il y a**" can be used wherever the object is, visible or invisible.

NOTE—"Voilà" is used for "**there is**" when one can point at the object.

HOME EXERCISE WITHOUT A MASTER

- La guerre (*gair*) = the war.
 Le verre (*vair*) = the glass.
 La tasse (*tass*) = the cup.
 L'assiette, *f.* (*ass-yett*) = the plate.
 La montre (*monhtr*) = the watch.
 L'ami (*ammee*) = the friend.
 Le chien (*chee-ahn*) = the dog.
 La femme (*famm*) = the woman.
 Le soldat (*solda*) = the soldier.
 L'homme (*h* mute) (*lomm*) = the man.
 La mitrailleuse (*mee-trah-ü z*) = The machine-gun.
 Où (*oo*) = where?
 Ici (*eesee*) = here.
 Avec (*avvek*) = with.
 Votre (*vōtr*) = your.
 Moi (*mwah*) = me.
 La cheminée (*shemeenay*) = the mantelpiece, chimney.
 Le feu (*feu*) = the fire.
 Le charbon (*sharbohñ*) = the coal.
 Le bois (*bwa*) = the wood.
 La maison (*maysonh*) = the house.
 Le mur (*mür*) = the wall.
 Et (*a*) = and.
 Montrez-moi (*monhtray mwa*) = show me.
 Voilà (*vwarlah*) = there is.
 Sur (*sür*) = on, upon.
 Dans (*dohñ*) = in.
 La lettre (*lettr*) = the letter.
 La chambre (*shomhbr*) = the room.
 La fenêtre (*fenaytr*) = the window.
 Perdu (*païrdü*) = lost.
 Le régiment (*rezheemohñ*) = regiment.
 Lieutenant (*lieü t nonh*) = lieutenant.
 Capitaine (*kapteetain*) = captain.
 Colonel (*kolonel*, all syllables sounded) = colonel.
 Général (*zhaynayral*, all syllables sounded) = general.
 Combien de fois? (*kombienh de fwah*) = How often?
 Le déjeuner (*dayzhernay*) = breakfast.
 Le diner (*deenay*) = dinner.
 Le souper (*soopay*) = supper.

LESSON 14

QUATORZIÈME LEÇON

kat-or-zee-em luh-sohñ

LES NOMBRES

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 21. vingt et un
(<i>vahn-tay-ohñ</i>) | 70. soixante-dix
(<i>swa-sahnt-deez</i>) |
| 22. vingt-deux
(<i>vahñ-dü</i>) | 72. soixante-douze
(<i>swa-sahnt-doos</i>) |
| 30. trente
(<i>trahnt</i>) | 80. quatre-vingts
(<i>katr-vahñ</i>) |
| 31. trente et un
(<i>trahnt-ay-ohñ</i>) | 81. quatre-vingt-un
(<i>katr-vahn-t-ohm</i>) |
| 32. trente-deux
(<i>trahnt-dü</i>) | 90. quatre-vingt-dix
(<i>katr-vahñ-dees</i>) |
| 40. quarante
(<i>karahnt</i>) | 91. quatre-vingt-onze
(<i>katr-vahnt-ohnz</i>) |
| 41. quarante et un
(<i>kahrahnt-dü</i>) | 100. cent
(<i>sehñ</i>) |
| 42. quarante-deux
(<i>sahn-kahnt</i>) | 101. cent un
(<i>sehñ-ohn</i>) |
| 50. cinquante
(<i>uhn ay uhn fohn dü</i>) | 1000 mille (<i>meel</i>) (mille does not
take plural s) |
| 60. soixante
(<i>swa-sahnt</i>) | 1000000 un million, must be followed
by <i>de</i> |

1 + 1 = 2 Un et un font deux
(*uhn ay uhn fohn dü*)

2 + 3 = 5 Deux et trois font cinq
(*dü ay traw fohn sahn*)

2 — 1 = 1 Deux moins un égal un
(*du mwanz uhn ay-gal uhn*)

4 X 3 = 32 Quatre fois huit font trente-deux
(*katr-fwa weet fohñ trehnt-du*)

Fr. 4 + Fr. 6 = Fr. 10 Quatre francs et six francs font dix francs
(*katr frahnz ay see frahn fohn dee frahn*)

Fr. 0,03 + Fr. 0,08 = Fr. 0,11 Trois centimes et huit, centimes font onze centimes
(*trwa sahn-teem ay weet sahn-teem fohn ohnz sahn-teem*)

Un centime (*uhñ sahn-teem*)

La monnaie (*lah moh-nay*)

Un franc (*uhñ frahn*)

Change

Un billet de cinq francs

Il y a (*ell-ee-ah*)

(*uhñ bee-ay duh sahn frahn*)

There is, there are

L'argent (*lar-jehn*)

Y a-t-il? (*ee-ah-t-eel?*)

Silver, money

Is there, are there?

L'or (*lore*)

Une douzaine (*ün doozen*)

Gold

A dozen

Un franc vaut cent centimes ohn frahñ voh sahñ sahñ-teem
A franc has one hundred centimes

Cinq francs font un dollar sahn frahñ fohñ ohñ doh-lahr
Five francs make one dollar

Combien d'argent avez-vous?

How much money have you?

J'ai cinquante francs en papier, vingt-cinq en or, dix francs en argent et quarante-cinq centimes de monnaie (change).

I have fifty francs in paper, twenty-five in gold, ten francs in silver and forty-five centimes in change.

Combien de douzaines y a-t-il dans une grosse?

How many dozens are there in a gross?

Il y en a douze.

There are twelve dozen.

Combien de livres y a-t-il sur la table?

How many books are there on the table?

Il y a sept livres.

There are seven books.

Combien de fenêtres y a-t-il ici? Il y a quatre fenêtres.

How many windows are there here? There are four windows.

PHRASES TO REMEMBER

Pardon	<i>Pardohñ</i>	I beg your pardon
Permettez-moi	<i>Pairmettay mwah</i>	Allow me
Comment ça va-t-il?	<i>Komohñ sah vahteel?</i>	How are you?
Assez bien merci	<i>Assay bienh mairsee</i>	Pretty well, thank you
J'ai un rhume	<i>uhñ rüme</i>	I have a cold
Faites mes amitiés à madame votre mère—à monsieur votre frère		
<i>Fate maizammeetiay za madamm votr mair—ah m'syeur votr fraer</i>		
Give my kind regards to your mother—your brother		
Au revoir	<i>O rerwaw</i>	A tantôt <i>Ah tonhtoe</i>
Goodbye		
Avez-vous vu mon régiment?	<i>Awvay voo vü mohñ rezheemohñ</i>	
Have you seen my regiment?		
Allez tout droit	<i>Allay too drwah</i>	Go straight on
Quel est le meilleur chemin?	<i>Kel ay luh sh'mahñ</i>	
Which is the best way?		
Quel temps fait-il?	<i>Kel tehñ faiteel</i>	What weather is it?
Il fait beau temps	<i>Eel fay bo tehñ</i>	It is fine
Le temps est beau	<i>Luh tehñ zay bo</i>	The weather is fine
Il fait chaud	<i>Eel fay show</i>	It is warm
Il fait froid	<i>Eel fay frwah</i>	It is cold
Il fait mauvais	<i>Eel fay movvay</i>	It is bad
Il fait du vent	<i>Fel fay dü vehñ</i>	It is windy

THSES ADJECTIVES PRECEDE NOUN

Here are a few adjectives which usually precede their noun:

beau = handsome, fine	grand = large, great	mauvais = bad
bon = good	gros = large, big	meilleur = better
brave = worthy	jeune = young	petit = small, little
cher = dear	joli = pretty	vieux = old

LESSON 15

QUINZIÈME LEÇON

(kan-z-ee-em luh-sohñ)

LE TEMPS

(luh tehñ)

Le jour <i>luh joor</i> (La journée)	La semaine <i>lah suh-men</i>
The day	The week
Les jours de la semaine sont	<i>lay joor duh lah suh-men sohn</i>
The days of the week are:	
lundi <i>lundee</i>	jeudi <i>jüdee</i>
Monday	Thursday
mardi <i>mar-dee</i>	vendredi <i>vehñd-ruh-dee</i>
Tuesday	Friday
mercredi <i>mer-kruh-dee</i>	samedi <i>sah-muh-dee</i>
Wednesday	Saturday
dimanche	<i>dee-mahn-sh</i>
	Sunday
Le mois <i>luh mwa</i>	L'an (L'année) <i>lahn (lahnay)</i>
The month	The year
Les noms des mois sont	<i>lay nohñ day mwa sohn</i>
The names of the months are:	
janvier <i>jahn-vee-ay</i>	juillet <i>j-wee-eh</i>
January	July
février <i>fay-vree-ay</i>	août <i>oo</i>
February	August
mars <i>mahrs</i>	septembre <i>suhp-tehñ-br</i>
March	September
avril <i>ahvreeel</i>	octobre <i>oktoobr</i>
April	October
mai <i>may</i>	novembre <i>no-vehn-br</i>
May	November
juin <i>joo-ahñ</i>	décembre <i>day-sehñ-br</i>
June	December
La saison <i>lah say-zohñ</i>	
The season	
Il y a quatre saisons, dans l'année qui sont	
<i>eel ee ah katr say-zohñ dahñ lah-nay kee sohn</i>	
There are four seasons in the year, which are:	
le printemps <i>luh prahñ-tahñ</i>	l'automne <i>lo-ton</i>
spring	autumn
l'été <i>lay-tay</i>	l'hiver <i>lee-vair</i>
summer	winter
aujourd'hui <i>oh-joord-wee</i>	demain <i>duh mahñ</i>
today	tomorrow
hier <i>ee-air</i>	après-demain <i>a pray duh mahñ</i>
yesterday	day after tomorrow
avant-hier <i>avahnt-ee-air</i>	maintenant <i>mahñ-tuh-nahn</i>
day before yesterday	now

REMEMBER THESE RULES

1. The English word **on** before days and dates is not to be translated into French.
2. Names of days and months do not begin with capital letters.
3. In dates use cardinal numbers except **le trois juin** = the 3rd of June.

QUINZIÈME LEÇON—Continued

la semaine dernière (passée) last week	<i>lah suh-men duhr-nee-air</i>
le mois dernier (passé) last month	<i>luh mwa duhr-neeay</i>
l'année dernière last year	<i>lanay duhr-nee-air</i>
la semaine prochaine next week	<i>lah suh-men proshan</i>
l'année prochaine next year	<i>lah-nay pro-shan</i>
l'année bissextile leap year	<i>lah-nay bee-sex-teel</i>
le siècle the century	<i>luh see-ek</i>

EXERCICE

Il fait beau (temps)
It is fine weather

Il fait très froid
It is very cold

Il fait mauvais temps
It is bad weather

C'est tard
It is late

Il fait froid
It is cold

C'est très tôt
It is very early

Il fait chaud
It is hot

C'est trop tard
It is too late

Combien de mois y a-t-il dans une année?
How many months are there in a year?

Il y en a douze
There are twelve

Quels mois ont trente jours?
Which months have thirty days?

Avril, juin, septembre et novembre ont trente jours
April, June, September and November have thirty days.

Tous les autres ont trente et un jours, et février en a seulement vingt-huit.
All the others have thirty-one days, and February has only twenty-eight.

Tous les quatre ans, février a vingt-neuf jours et alors l'année s'appelle bissextile.

Every four years, February has twenty-nine days, and then the year is called leap year.

Quel jour de la semaine est-ce aujourd'hui?
What day of the week is today?

Aujourd'hui c'est. . . .
Today is. . . .

Quel jour du mois sera-ce mardi prochain?
What day of the month will next Tuesday be?

Mardi prochain ce sera le quatorze.
Next Tuesday will be the 14th.

QUINZIÈME LEÇON—Continued

Fail-il beau?

Is it good weather?

Non, M., il fait mauvais temps.

No, sir, it is disagreeable weather.

Fait-il froid ou chaud maintenant?

Is it cold or hot now?

Il fait très froid

It is very cold.

En décembre, janvier et février il fait très froid; mais en juillet et en août il fait très chaud.

In December, January and February it is very cold; but in July and August it is very warm.

Au printemps il fait moins chaud qu'en été.

In spring it is not so warm as in summer.

En hiver il fait plus froid qu'en automne.

In winter it is colder than in autumn.

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

Mangeons *manhzhonh* let us eat

Regardez *regarday* look at

Meilleur, e *may-yeur* better

Le même *maim* **la même, les mêmes** the same

Souvent *soovehn* often

Buvons *büvonh* let us drink

Tout de suite *toot d'sweet* immediately, at once

N'importe *namphort* It does not matter

Commencez *komonhsay* begin

Combien de fois? *kombee-ahn de fwa* How often?

Le déjeuner *dayzhernay* breakfast

Le dîner *deenay* dinner

Le souper *soopay* supper

Aujourd'hui *o-zhoor-dwee* To-day

demain *demanh* To-morrow

Savez-vous? *savvey-voo* Do you know?

Cette nuit *sett nwee* to-night

La semaine dernière *semayn dairneair* Last week

La semaine prochaine *semayn proshayn* Next week

Une année *annay* a year

Un mois *mwa* a month

Une semaine *semayn* A week

Un jour *zhoor* A day

Une heure *eur* An hour

Je suis perdu *païrdü* I am lost

Qui êtes-vous? *keey ait voo* Who are you?

Je suis Anglais *Onglay* I am English

Etes-vous Français? *Fronshay* Are you French?

Nous sommes Alliés *alleeay* We are Allies

1

LESSON 16

SEZIÈME LEÇON

(sez-ee-en luh-sohñ)

1.00 o'clock	Il est une heure juste (eel ay-tün ür jüst)
1.05 o'clock	Il est une heure cinq (eel ay-tün ür sahñ)
1.10 o'clock	Il est une heure dix (eel ay-tün ür dees)
1.15 o'clock	Il est une heure (et) un quart (eel ay-tün ür kar)
1.20 o'clock	Il est une heure vingt (eel ay-tün ür vahñ)
1.25 o'clock	Il est une heure vingt-cinq (eel ay-tün ür vahn-sahn)
1.30 o'clock	Il est une heure et demie (eel ay-tün ür ay de-mee)
1.35 o'clock	Il est deux heures moins vingt-cinq (eel ay dü-z-ür mwahñ vahñ-sahñ)
1.40 o'clock	Deux heures moins vingt (dü-z-ür mwahñ vahñ)
1.45 o'clock	Deux heures moins un quart (dü-z-ür mwahñ-z-uhn kar)
1.50 o'clock	Deux heures moins dix (dü-z-ür mwahñ dees)
1.55 o'clock	Deux heures moins cinq (dü-z-ür mwahñ sahñ)

Quelle heure est-il?	<i>kel ür ay-t-eel?</i>
What time is it?	
Il est sept heures du matin	<i>eel ay set hür dü ma-tahñ</i>
It is seven o'clock in the morning	
Il est sept heures et demie du soir	<i>eel ay set ür ay duh-mee du swar</i>
It is half past seven in the evening	
Le matin	<i>luh ma-tahn</i>
The morning	
L'après-midi	<i>la pray-mee-dee</i>
The afternoon	
La nuit	<i>lah noo-ee</i>
The night	
Le soir	<i>luh swar</i>
The evening	
L'heure	<i>lür</i>
The hour	
Une demi-heure	<i>ün duh-mee-hür</i>
A half hour	
Un quart d'heure	<i>uhñ kar dür</i>
A quarter of an hour	
Une minute	<i>ün mee-nüt</i>
A minute	
Cinq minutes	<i>sahñ mee-nüt</i>
Five minutes	
La seconde	<i>lah suh-gonde</i>
The second	
La montre	<i>lah mohñt</i>
The watch	

SEIZIÈME LEÇON—CONTINUED

Midi	Noon
Il est midi	It is mid-day
Minuit	Midnight
Il est minuit	It is midnight
Ma montre avance	My watch is fast
Ma montre retarde	My watch is slow
Ma montre est arrêtée.	My watch has stopped.
Ma montre va très bien; elle n'avance ni ne retarde.	

My watch is correct; it is neither fast nor slow.

Avez-vous une montre?

Have you a watch?

J'ai une montre; j'ai des montres.

I have a watch; I have watches.

Dites-moi; quelle heure est-il à votre montre?

Tell me what time it is by your watch.

Il est quatre heures douze à ma montre.

It is twelve minutes past four by my watch.

Votre montre avance de sept minutes; à ma montre il est deux heures et demie (or j'ai deux heures et demie).

Your watch is seven minutes fast; by my watch it is half past two.

De combien avance cette montre?

How fast is this watch?

Elle n'avance ni ne retarde, elle est juste.

It is neither fast nor slow; it is right.

Le jour a douze heures.

The day has twelve hours.

La nuit a douze heures.

The night has twelve hours.

Le jour et la nuit ont vingt-quatre heures.

The day and the night have twenty-four hours.

Combien de minutes y a-t-il dans une heure?

How many minutes are there in an hour?

Il y a soixante minutes (or, Il y en a soixante)

There are sixty minutes.

Une heure a soixante minutes; une demi-heure en a trente, et un quart d'heure quinze.

An hour has sixty minutes; a half hour has thirty, and a quarter hour fifteen.

PHRASES UTILES

Nous avons l'heure du chemin de fer.

We have railroad time.

Le train doit arriver à neuf heures précises.

The train is due at nine precisely.

Il sera ici dans une demi-heure.

It will be here in a half hour.

Dépêchons-nous.

Let us make haste.

LESSON 17

DIX-SEPTIÈME LEÇON

(deez-set-ee-em luh-sohñ)

Le président The president	<i>pray-zee-dahñ</i>	Le comptable The bookkeeper	<i>kohn-tab-le</i>
Le secrétaire The secretary	<i>suh-kray-tare</i>	Le consul The consul	<i>cohn-sul</i>
Le gérant The manager	<i>jay-rahñ</i>	Le sténographe The stenographer	<i>stay-no-graf</i>
Le propriétaire The proprietor	<i>pro-pree-ay-tare</i>	Le client The client	<i>klee-ahñ</i>
L'employé The employe	<i>l'ahm-plo-yay</i>	L'affaire The business	<i>la-fare</i>
Le trésorier The treasurer	<i>tray-soh-ree-ay</i>	La banque The bank	<i>bahnk</i>
Le commerçant The merchant	<i>kom-ehr-sahñ</i>	Le consulat The consulate	<i>kon-sü-lay</i>
L'agent The agent	<i>lar-jehñ</i>	Le bureau The office	<i>bü-roh</i>
Le banquier The banker	<i>bahn-kee-ay</i>	Le magasin The store	<i>ma-ga-zahñ</i>
L'avocat The lawyer	<i>lah vo-kah</i>	L'édifice The building	<i>lay-dee-fees</i>
Le procureur The attorney	<i>pro-kü-rür</i>	L'hôtel The hotel	<i>lo-tel</i>
Le caissier The cashier	<i>ka-ee-see-ay</i>	La gare The station	<i>gahr</i>

Le correspondant *ko-res-pohn-dahñ*
The correspondent

Le télégraphiste *tay-lay-grah-fest*
The telegraph operator

que that	<i>keeh</i>	sans without	<i>sahñ</i>
si if	<i>see</i>	quand when	<i>kahñ</i>
pourquoi why	<i>poor-kwa</i>	quel, quelle (sing)	<i>kel</i>
parce que because	<i>poor-kwa</i>	quels, quelles (pl)	<i>kel</i>
à to, at, in, by	<i>ah</i>	rarement which seldom	<i>rahr-mahñ</i>
par through	<i>par</i>	souvent often	<i>soo-vehñ</i>

ainsi *ahn-see*

de cette manière *duh-sel-mah-ñ-air*
thus

EXERCICE

(ek-ser-see-s)

Le président est-il dans son bureau?

(luh pray-zee-dahñ ay-teel dahñ sohñ bü-roh?)

Is the president in his office?

Est-ce que le président est dans son bureau?

(es-kuh luh pray-zee-dahñ-tay dahñ sohñ bü-roh?)

Is the president in his office?

Non, M., mais il y a ici le secrétaire et tous les employés

(nohn muh-see-ü may eel ee ah ee-see luh sat-kray-tair ko too lay zehm-ploh-yay)

No, sir, but the secretary and all the clerks are here

Est-ce que ce monsieur-là est le caissier de la banque, ou le comptable?

(es-kuh suh muh-see-ü lah ay luh kah-ee-see-ay duh lah bahñk oo luh cohñ-tah-bl?)

Is that gentleman the cashier of the bank, or the book-keeper?

C'est le procureur de la banque

(say luh pro-kü-rür duh lah bahñk)

He is the bank's attorney

A qui est-ce que je parle?

(ah-kee es-kuh juh parl?)

To whom am I speaking?

Vous parlez au directeur

(voo par-lay-zoh dee-rek-tür)

You are speaking to the manager

Combien d'employés y a-t-il dans cette banque?

(kohñ-bee-ahñ dehm-plo-yay zee ah-teel dahñ set bahñk?)

How many employes are there in this bank?

Il y a un président, un secrétaire, un trésorier quatre sténographes et beaucoup d'autres employés

(eel ee ah uhñ pray-zee-dahn, uhñ say-kray-tair uhñ tray-soh-ree-ay, katr stay-no-graf, at boh-koo dohtr ehm-plo-yay)

There is a president, a secretary, a treasurer, four stengoraphers, and many other employes

Quel est le secrétaire?

(kel ay luh sek-raytair?)

Who is the secretary?

Ce monsieur-là qui est derrière le pupître

(suh mu-see-ü lah kee-ay duh-ree-air luh † i-peetr)

That gentleman who is behind the desk

Quand est-ce que le président est ici?

(kahñt es-kuh luh pray-zee-dahñ-t-ay-tee-see?)

When is the president here?

Il est ici très rarement

(eel-ay teesee-treh rahrmehñ)

He is here very seldom

Etes-vous un client de cette banque?

(ehl voo zuhñ kleeahñ duh set bahñk?)

Are you a client of this bank?

Je ne suis pas un client, mais un de ses agents

(juh muh swee pah zuhñ klee-ehñ, may, uhñ duh say za jahñ)

I am not a client, but one of the agents

Quel est le nom de cette banque?

(kel ay luh nohñ duh set bahñk?)

What is the name of this bank?

C'est la Banque des Etats-Unis

(say lah bahñk day zayiah-zünee)

It is the United States Bank

EXERCICE II

(ek-ser-see-s dü)

Comment allez-vous! Le directeur est-il ici?

(coh-mohñ-t-ahlay-voo? luh dee-rek-tür ay-teel ee-see?)

How are you? Is the manager here?

Non, M., pourquoi ne parlez-vous pas au propriétaire?

(nohn muh-see-u poor-kwa nuh pah-lay-voo pah-zoh pro-pree-ay-tair?)

No, sir. Why do you not speak to the proprietor?

Parce que c'est une affaire personnelle avec le directeur

(pah-suh kuh say-tun ah-fair pehr-so-nel ah-vek luh dee-rek-tür)

Because it is a personal matter with the manager

Qui est ce monsieur-là qui est assis à droite du sténographe?

(kee ay suh muh-see-ü lah kee-ay-ta-see-zah dro-wahl dü stay-no-grahf?)

Who is that gentleman seated at the right of the stenographer?

Permettez-moi de vous présenter mon fils

(puhr-meh-tay-mwa duh voo pray-sáhñ-tay mohñ fees)

Allow me to introduce my son to you

Monsieur, je suis enchanté de faire votre connaissance

(muh-see-ü juh swee-z ahñ-shahñ-tay duh fair vohtr coh-nay-sahñs)

I am delighted to make your acquaintance, sir

Tout le plaisir est pour moi, monsieur

(too luh play-zer ay poor mwa muh-see-ü)

The pleasure is on my side, sir

J'ai un rendez-vous avec mon banquier

(j-ay uhn rehñ-day-voo zah-vek mohñ bahn-kee-ay)

I have an appointment with my banker

LESSON 18—(Part 1).

DU, DU, DE L', DEL, DE LA, DUH LAH, OF THE, FROM THE, SOME, ANY.

1. Du is always used for *of the, some or any* before a masculine noun in the singular, not commencing with a vowel or a silent *h*. *De le is never used.*

Du jardin,	<i>Of the garden.</i>
Du menuisier,	<i>Of the joiner.</i>
Du pain,	<i>Some bread.</i>

2. Before a feminine noun, in the singular, beginning with a consonant, or a pronounced *h*, *de la* is used for *or the, some or any*.

De la femme,	<i>Of the woman.</i>
De la toile,	<i>Some linen.</i>

3. *De l'* is equivalent to *of the, some or any* before a noun of either gender, commencing with a vowel or a silent *h*.

De l'homme,	<i>Of the man.</i>
De l'argent,	<i>Some money.</i>

4. Often the word *some* or *any* is not expressed before a noun in English, but when it may be put without changing the meaning of the sentence, *du, de la, de l'*, must always be used in French.

Vous avez du papier,	<i>You have (some) paper.</i>
----------------------	-------------------------------

Avez-vous de la cire?	<i>Have you (any) wax?</i>
-----------------------	----------------------------

Ils ont de l'argent.	<i>They have (some) money.</i>
----------------------	--------------------------------

But *de* (or *d'* before a vowel or silent *h*) alone is used when the noun following is preceded by an adjective; as

Donnez-moi de bon pain.	<i>Give me good bread.</i>
-------------------------	----------------------------

Je bois d'excellente bière.	<i>I drink excellent beer.</i>
-----------------------------	--------------------------------

Il possède de belles maisons.	<i>He possesses beautiful houses.</i>
-------------------------------	---------------------------------------

5. A noun preceded by *some* or *any*, expressed or understood, is said to be used in the partitive sense.

MODEL SENTENCES.

J'ai parlé du médecin.

Vous avez parlé de la dame.

Ont-ils parlé de l'homme?

Le marchand a de la toile.

Avons-nous de la dentelle?

L'épicier a du poivre.

Le tourneur a de l'ivoire.

I have spoken of the physician.

You have spoken of the lady.

Have they spoken of the man?

The merchant has (some) linen

Have we (any) lace?

The grocer has (some) pepper.

The turner has (some) ivory.

LESSON 18—(Part 2).

DES *DAY* IS THE PLURAL OF **DU**, **DE LA**, **DE L'**.

DES (*of the, from the, some, any*) is the plural of *du, de la, de l'*, and is placed before both masculine plural, and before feminine plural nouns, viz.:

Des livres,	(some) books.
Des livres,	(any) books.
Des livres,	(of the) books.
Des livres,	(from the) books.

NOTE 1:—Please remember that *de les* is never used.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Les dames ont-elles des chapeaux de soie?	Have the ladies (any) silk hats?
Elles ont des manteaux de velours.	They have (some) velvet cloaks.
Avez-vous de bijoux d'or?	Have you (any) gold jewels?
Nous avons des joujoux de bois.	We have (some) wooden playthings.
Les frères des maréchaux sont ici.	The blacksmith's brothers are here.

LITERAL:—The brothers of the blacksmith are here.

NOTE 2:—**De** is put instead of *des* (some, any) before a plural noun preceded by an adjective.

Votre sœur a de bons livres, *Your sister has good books.*

NOTE 3:—**De** is also put instead of *des* before a plural noun, after a negative verb.

Il n'a pas de cerises,	He has no cherries.
------------------------	---------------------

**After Completing This Book Continue
Your Study of French With**

Advanced French Book

by

Justice B. Detwiler

**Sent Postpaid to any Address in
United States or France on Receipt
of \$1.50.**

GORDON-DETWILER INSTITUTE of N. Y. Inc.

Tribune Building, 154 Nassau Street

New York City

LESSON 19

DIX-NEUVIÈME LEÇON

(deez-nü-vee-em luh-sohñ)

VOULOIR—TO WANT—TO BE WILLING TO

Singular

Je veux	<i>juh vü</i>
I want	
tu veux	<i>tu vü</i>
you want	
il veut	<i>eel vü</i>
he wants	
elle veut	<i>el vü</i>
she wants	

Plural

nous voulons	<i>noo voo-lohñ</i>
we want	
vous voulez	<i>voo-voo-lay</i>
you want	
ils veulent	<i>eel vü-l</i>
they want (m)	
elles veulent	<i>el vü-l</i>
they want (f)	

NOTE: The verb **VOULOIR** (to want) in the above form may be used in sentences preceding any other verb in the present infinitive tense to express futurity, e. g.:

Je veux entrer

juh vüz ahñtray

I want to enter

Je ne veux pas entrer

juh nuh vüz pas ahñtray

I do not want to enter

Veux-je entrer?

vüz-juh ahñtray

Do I want to enter?

Ne veux-je pas entrer?

nuh vüz juh pah ahñtray

Do I not want to enter?

Herewith appended are a number of verbs in the present infinitive tense which may be used in the above manner, viz:

Verbs Ending in ER

aimer *ay-may*

to love

aller *al-lay*

to go

informer *ahm-for-may*

to inform

charger *shar-jay*

to load

acheter *ach-tay*

to buy

déposer *day-po-zay*

to deposit

parler *par-lay*

to speak

importer *ihm-por-tay*

to import

téléphoner *tay-lay-fo-nay*

to telephone

télégraphier *tay-lay-gra-fee-ay*

to telegraph

travailler *trah-va-yay*

to work

transporter *trahnz-for-tay*

to transport

visiter *vee-see-lay*

to visit

monter *mohn-tay*

to mount

chercher *sher-shay*

to seek

donner *don-nay*

to give

entrer *ahn-tray*

to enter

exporter *ex-por-tay*

to export

signer *see-n-ay*

to sign

fumer *fü-may*

to smoke

dépenser *day-pehñ-say*

to spend

trouver *troo-vay*

to find

arriver *ar-ee-vay*

to arrive

voyager *vo-ya-jay*

to travel

envoyer *chn-vo-yay*

to send

demande *Cuh-mahñ-day*

to ask

manger *mahn-jay*

to eat

traverser *trah-vuhr-say*

to cross

changer *shahn-jay*

to change

oublier *oo-blee-ay*

to forget

Verbs Ending in IR

dormir	to sleep	courir	to run
--------	----------	--------	--------

Verbs Ending in OIR

pouvoir	to be able	vouloir	to will, wish
voir	to see	savoir	to know
mouvoir	to move		

Verbs Ending in RE

lire	to read	écrire	to write
mettre	to put	prendre	to take
dire	to say, tell	boire	to drink
faire	to do, make		

EXERCICE.

Je veux apprendre le français.

I want to learn French.

Tu veux aller à Paris.

You want to go to Paris.

Il veut manger de la viande.

He wants to eat meat.

Elle veut acheter du pain.

She wants to buy bread.

Nous voulons envoyer une lettre à notre ami.

We want to send a letter to our friend.

Vous voulez changer votre argent.

You want to change your money.

Ils veulent parler au docteur.

They want to speak to the doctor.

Elles veulent lire un livre français.

They want to read a French book.

REMEMBER THIS RULE

In a question, the subject (actor or doer) if a noun, is generally placed at the beginning of the sentence, the verb follows, and after the verb comes a pronoun having the same gender and number as the *subject*.

Le tailleur a-t-il une aiguille? *Has the tailor a needle?*

La modiste a-t-elle un chapeau? *Has the milliner a bonnet?*

Literally: *The tailor has he a needle? The milliner has she a bonnet?*

LESSON 20—(Part 1).

PLACE OF OBJECT POSSESSED.—AU, OH, A LA, AH LAH, A L', AH L AT OR TO THE.

1. Before a masculine noun commencing with a consonant the preposition *à to* or *at*, and the article *le, the*, are contracted into *au, to the, at the.* ~~et~~ A *le* is never used.

Au libraire, *To the bookseller.*

Au héros, *To the hero.*

2. However no contraction of *A* with the article takes place before a word commencing with a vowel, or a silent *h*, and before a feminine word.

À l'horloger, *To the watchmaker.*

À la dame, *To the lady.*

3. The name of the possessor must, in French, follow the name of the object possessed; they are joined by *du, de la, de l'.*

Le fusil du soldat, *The soldier's gun.*

Le chapeau de la dame, *The lady's hat.*

L'écorce de l'arbre, *The bark of the tree.*

Literally: *The gun of the soldier; The hat of the lady, &c.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Nous avons le gant du monsieur. *We have the gentleman's glove.*

Avez-vous la clef de la porte? *Have you the key of the door?*

J'ai l'éventail de la dame. *I have the lady's fan.*

Il a parlé au médecin. *He has spoken to the physician.*

Elle a parlé à l'Anglais. *She has spoken to the Englishman.*

Donnez le livre à l'horloger. *Give the book to the watchmaker.*

Vous avez le cheval du fermier. *You have the farmer's horse.*

LESSON 20—(Part 2).

AUX OH IS THE PLURAL OF AU, A LA, A L'.

AUX (*at the, to the*) is the plural of *au, à la, à l'*, and is placed both before masculine plural and before feminine plural nouns, viz.:

Aux livres, *to the books.*

Aux châteaux, *at the houses.*

NOTE:—Please remember that *à les* is never used.

MODEL SENTENCE.

J'ai parlé aux frères des dames. *I have spoken to the ladies' brothers.*

**After Completing This Book Continue
Your Study of French With**

Advanced French Book

by

Justice B. Detwiler

**Sent Postpaid to any Address in
United States or France on Receipt
of \$1.50.**

GORDON-DETWILER INSTITUTE of N. Y. Inc.

Tribune Building, 154 Nassau Street

New York City

LESSON 21

VINGT-ET-UNIÈME LEÇON.

(vahn-tay-ü-nee-em luh-sohñ.)

To form the PAST PARTICIPLE.

- (1) All regular verbs of the FIRST CONJUGATION (those ending in ER (ay) in the Present Infinitive Tense) form their PAST PARTICIPLE by dropping the infinitive ending ER and adding É (ay). In this manner PARLER (par-lay), to speak, changes to PARL-É (parlay), spoken.
- (2) All regular verbs of the SECOND CONJUGATION (those ending in IR (eer) in the Present Infinitive Tense) form their PAST PARTICIPLE by dropping the infinitive ending R. In this manner DORM-IR (dor-meer), to sleep, becomes DORM-I (dor-mee), slept.
- (3) All regular verbs of the THIRD CONJUGATION (those ending in OIR (wahr) [EVOIR] in the Present Infinitive Tense) form their PAST PARTICIPLE by dropping the infinitive ending VOIR (evwar) and adding U (ü). In this manner REC-EVOIR (ruh-suh-vwar), to receive, becomes REC-U (ruh-sü), received.
- (4) All regular verbs of the FOURTH CONJUGATION (those ending in RE in the Present Infinitive Tense) form their PAST PARTICIPLE by dropping the infinitive ending RE and adding U (ü). In this manner VEND-RE (vahn-dr), to sell, changes to VEND-U (vahn-dü), sold.

NOTE:—For class exercise the pupil should form the PAST PARTICIPLE from all the verbs (in the Infinitive) which are given on pages 51 and 52.

THE PAST INDEFINITE TENSE.

To speak in the PAST INDEFINITE TENSE (which is used almost exclusively in the French language when speaking of events of a "past nature") you simply conjugate the auxiliary verb "AVOIR" (ah-vwar), to have, in the present indicative tense, and add to the various persons of this verb the PAST PARTICIPLE of the action verb we propose to make use of.

The Present Indicative of "AVOIR" to have

Singular

J'ai jay
I have
tu as tu ah
thou hast
il a eel ah
he has
elle a el ah
she has

Plural

nous avons noo-zah-vohñ
we have
vous avez voo-zah-vay
you have
ils ont eel zohñ
they (m) have
elles ont el zohñ
they (f) have

THE USE OF THE PAST INDEFINITE EXAMPLES

J'ai aimé jay ay-may
Tu as parlé tü ah pahr-lay
Il a parlé
Il n' a pas parlé
A-t-il Parlé?
N' a-t-il pas parlé?

I have loved
Thou hast spoken
He has spoken
He has not spoken
Has he spoken?
Has he not spoken?

EXCEPTIONS—All verbs of the French language (excepting the following) form the past indefinite as above described. The following list of verbs, however, form the **PAST INDEFINITE** by conjugating **être** (see page 23) (in the present indicative) and adding to it the past participle.

These past participles take **être**:

Masc.	Fem.	Plural		
Accouru	e	s	run up to	from accourir
Allé	e	s	gone	" aller
Arrivé	e	s	arrived	" arriver
Descendu	e	s	come down	" descendre
Devenu	e	s	become	" devenir
Entré	e	s	entered	" entrer
Monté	e	s	come up	" monter
Mort	e	s	died	" mourir
Né	e	s	born	" naître
Parti	e	s	set out, started	" partir
Parvenu	e	s	succeeded	" parvenu
Rentré	e	s	come home	" rentrer
Resté	e	s	stayed, remained	" rester
Retourné	e	s	come back, returned	" retourner
Sorti	e	s	gone or been out	" sortir
Tombé	e	s	fallen down	" tomber
Venu	e	s	come	" venir

The use of **être** instead of **avoir** with the foregoing participles constitutes a marked difference in the construction of the two languages.
Ex.

PAST INDEFINITE EXAMPLES WITH ÊTRE

Je suis arrivé
Il est rentré

I have arrived
He has come home

REMEMBER THIS RULE

The Past Participle of any verb when used after any of the persons (present, past or future) of **ÊTRE** automatically becomes an adjective and must agree in gender and in number with the noun or pronoun which it qualifies or to which it refers, viz.:

Infinitive—**Parler** (to speak)

Past Participle when used as adjectives.

Parlé spoken (*m. s.*)
Parlée spoken (*f. s.*)

Parlés spoken (*m. p.*)
Parlées spoken (*f. p.*)

NOTE—You will note that to form the **FEMININE** of the **MASCULINE PAST PARTICIPLE USED AS AN ADJECTIVE** you simply add (*e*) to the masculine. To pluralize either form just add (*s*). Examples:

(*m. s.*) **Le mot est parlé.** (*m. s.*)
(*m. p.*) **Les mots sont parlés.** (*m. p.*)
(*f. s.*) **La langue est parlée.** (*f. s.*)
(*f. p.*) **Les langues sont parlées.** (*f. p.*)

LESSON 22

VINGT-DEUXIÈME LEÇON

(vahn-du-zee eme luh-sohn)

Adverbs

You must add "**ment**" to the adjective to form the adverb. Add it sometimes to the feminine form.

Adj. **Poli, e** (*po-lee*) Polite.

Adv. **Poliment** (*po-lee-menh*) Politely.

Adj. **Vrai, e** (*vray*) True.

Adv. **Vraiment** (*vraymenh*) Truly.

Ada. **Heureux** (*er-er*), **heureuse** (*er-ers*) happy.

Adv. **Heureusement** (*erersmenh*) happily.

Propositions

A To

Dans In

Sur On

Avec With

Sous Under

Entre (*enhtr*) between

Par (*par*) by

Après (*apray*) after

Près (*pray*) near

Devant means before (of place).

Avant means before (of time).

Devant la porte In front of the door.

Avant la nuit Before night.

Devant (*devvahñ*) Before.

Derrière (*derryair*) Behind.

Avant (*avahñ*) Before

Près de (*pray duh*) Near.

Chez (*shay*) At the house, shop or place of—

Pour (*poor*) For.

Au-dessus de (*o dessü duh*) above

Au-dessous de (*o dessoo der*) under.

Please note that pronouns following prepositions are:

Singular

Moi (*mwah*)=me

Toi (*twah*)=thee

Lui (*lwee*)=him

Elle=her

Plural

Nous=us

Vous=you

Eux (*er*)=them

Elles=them, f

Conjunctions

Et (*a*) And

Alors (*allor*) Then

Parce que (*parss kuh*) Because

Car (*kar*) For

Ou (*oo*) Or

Mais (*meh*) But

Interjections

Courage! (*kurarzh*) Courage!

Garde à vous! (*gard ah voo*) Look out!

Gare! (*garr*) Take care!

Dis-donc! (*dee deonh*) I say!

Halte-là! (*allt lah*) Halt!

Tout le monde (*too luh monhd*) Everybody

Tous les ans (*too layzanh*) Every year

EXERCISE WITHOUT A MASTER

Savez-vous? (*savvey-voo*) Do you know?

Cette nuit (*sell nwee*) to-night.

La semaine dernière (*sermayn dairneair*) last week.

La semaine prochaine (*sermayn proshayn*) Next week.

Je ne vous comprends pas (*juh nuh voo komprohñ pah*)

I do not understand you.

Les soldats viennent (*lay solda vienn*) the soldiers are coming.

Où voulez-vous aller? (*oo voulay voozallay*)

Where do you wish to go?

Qui êtes-vous? (*key ait voo*) Who are you?

Quel est votre régiment (*kel ay voir rezheemohñ*)

What is your regiment?

Mon numéro est (*monh nūmaïro ay*) My number is—

Nous voulons quelque chose à manger (*Noo voulonh kelkehshows ah manzhay*) We want something to eat.

Quand êtes-vous arrivé? (*konz tait voozarreevay*)

When did you arrive? (lit. are you arrived?).

Je suis venu il y a deux jours (*juh swee venü eel ee ah dü zhoor*)

I came two days ago. (lit. I am come).

Il est allé il y a une semaine (*Eel ait ally eel ee ah ün suhmayn*)

He went a week ago.

Ils sont partis il y a trois mois (*Eel sonh partee eel ee ah twah mwah*)

They went away three months ago.

Du, m. (*dü*); **de la, f.** (*der lah*); **de l',** and **des, pl.** (*day*) Some.

Du pain Some bread.

De l'eau Some water.

Des oeufs Some eggs.

Le lait (*lay*) Milk.

Le sucre (*sükr*) Sugar.

Le vin (*vahn*) Wine.

L'oeuf (*üf*) Egg.

Les oeufs (*laiz-er*) Eggs (*f* not sounded in plur.).

Le café (*kaffay*) Coffee.

Le thé (*lay*) Tea.

Le beurre (*burr*) Butter

Le sel (*sell*) Salt.

Le poivre (*pwarvr*) Pepper.

La moutarde (*mootard*) Mustard.

La pomme de terre Potato.

In speaking of the weather **Il fait** (lit. it makes) is used for it is.

Quel temps fait-il? What weather is it? (lit. makes it?)

Il fait beau temps It is fine weather.

Il fait mauvais temps It is bad weather.

Il pleut (*eel pleü*) It rains.

Il neige (*eel nayzh*) It snows.

Past: **Il a plu** (*plü*), **Il a neigé** (*nayzhay*)

Also, **Il fait chaud; il fait froid.**

Il pleut averse (*pleütaverss*) it rains in torrents.

LESSON 23

VINGT-TROISIÈME LEÇON

(vahn trwa-see-em luh-sohñ)

DANS UNE MAISON DE COMMERCE

(dahñz ün may-zohñ duh kom-mairs)

VOCABULAIRE

(vo-kah-bü-lair)

Le chèque	sheh	The check
La traite	trayt	The draft
Le mandat-poste	mahnda-post	The postal money-order
Le prix	pree	The price
Le courrier	koo-ree-ay	The mail
Le télégramme	tay-lay-gram	The telegram
La dépêche	day-pesh	The cable
Le catalogue	kah-tah-log	The catalog
Le fret	fray	The freight
L'express	lex-press	The express
Le train	trahñ	The train
Le bâtiment à vapeur	bah-tee-mehñ ah vah-peur	The steamship
Le bateau à vapeur	bahto ah vah-pür	The steamer
L'automobile	loto-mo-beel	The automobile
La voiture (de place)	vwa-tür	The cab
Le droit de douane	dro-wa-duh-doo-ahn	The customs duty
Le timbre-poste	tahmbr-post	The stamp
La lettre	lettr	The letter
La lettre recommandée	lettr re-com-man-day	The registered letter
Le bureau de poste	bu-ro duh post	The post office
La douane	doo-ahn	The customs house
La correspondance	kores-phn-dans	The correspondence
La note	nul	} The bill
L'addition	la-dee-see-ohñ	
L'ordre		} The order
La commande	ko-mandr	
La liste	leest	The list
La facture	fak-tür	The invoice
L'échantillon	lay shahn-teeleeohñ	The sample
La marchandise	mar-shan-deez	The merchandise
La machine à écrire	masheen-ah-aykreer	The typewriter
La carte postale	kart-pos-tahl	The post card

VINGT-TROISIÈME LEÇON—Continued

EXERCICE

Avez-vous envoyé le chèque à votre correspondant de Chicago?

Have you sent the check to your correspondent in Chicago?

Non, M., j'ai envoyé une traite.

No, sir, I have sent a draft.

Voulez-vous envoyer un chèque à votre commis-voyageur de Boston?

Do you wish to send a check to your traveling salesman in Boston?

Oui, M. je veux envoyer un chèque à mon commis-voyageur.

Yes, sir, I wish to send a check to my traveling salesman.

Comment voulez-vous envoyer ce chèque?

How do you wish to send this check?

Je veux remettre ce chèque par lettre recommandée.

I wish to remit the check by registered letter.

Quand est-ce que vous avez reçu cette facture?

When did you receive this invoice?

Ce matin à huit heures.

This morning at eight o'clock.

Est-ce que vous voulez envoyer ces lettres au bureau de poste?

Do you wish to send these letters to the post office?

Oui, M. tout de suite.

Yes, sir, immediately.

Nous avons reçu cet ordre par le courrier de ce jour.

We have received this order by today's mail.

Qui vous a envoyé ces échantillons?

Who has sent you these samples?

Le correspondant du Bon Marché de Paris.

The correspondent of the Bon Marche of Paris.

Avez-vous reçu le catalogue du "Bon Marché?"

Have you received the catalogue from the Bon Marche?

Non, M. mais on m'a envoyé la liste avec le prix de ces échantillons.

No, sir, but they have sent me the list with the price of these samples.

Avez-vous payé le droit de douane pour ces chapeaux?

Have you paid the customhouse duties on these hats?

Oui, M. hier j'ai vendu les chapeaux aux commerçants de cette ville.

Yes, sir, I have sold the hats to the merchants of this city, yesterday.

Chez moi on a une dépêche pour votre frère.

In my house they have a telegram for your brother.

Est-ce que vous voulez acheter cet automobile?

Do you wish to buy this automobile?

Quel en est le prix?

What price is it?

Quinze mille francs.

Fifteen thousand francs.

Oui, M. je veux acheter cet automobile pour quinze mille francs.

Yes, sir, I wish to buy this automobile for fifteen thousand francs.

RULES TO REMEMBER

The parts of the body are usually spoken of with the article, *e. g.*, **my head—la tête**, when there is no doubt of the possessor. For example—

J'ai mal à la tête (lit. I have hurt to the head) I have a headache.

J'ai mal à l'oeil I have a sore eye.

J'ai mal au bras I have hurt my arm.

In several instances a different verb is used in French from the corresponding English one. For instance, as already mentioned, **I am hungry** is **J'ai faim** (I have hunger). This is also the case with several other words:

J'ai sommeil (*sommay*) I am sleepy.

J'ai raison (*rayzohñ*) I am right.

**Turn to
Page F
also to
Page 202**

REMEMBER THIS RULE

QUELQU'UN means *some body, any body, some one, any one*.
J'ai vu quelqu'un. *I have seen somebody.* Avez-vous rencontré
quelqu'un? *Have you met anybody?*

NE-PERSONNE is used for *nobody, not any body, no one, not any one*. The first word, *ne*, is put before the verb, and the second, *personne*, after it. Je n'ai vu personne. *I have seen nobody.* Je n'ai parlé à personne. *I have not spoken to anybody.*

EXCEPTION:—When *personne* is the subject, it comes before the *ne*. *Personne* na mon livre. *Nobody has my book.*

When there is no verb, *ne* is not used. Qui avez-vous vu? *Personne.* *Whom have you seen? Nobody.*

QUELQU'UN is not used after *ne* in the sense of *not any one, not any person*; PERSONNE must be used.

LESSON 24

VINGT-QUATRIÈME LEÇON

(Vahñ-kat-ree-em-luh-sohn)

1. une chambre	<i>ün shahn-br</i>	A room
2. l'étage (m)	<i>lay-taj</i>	The floor (of a house)
3. le bain	<i>luh bahñ</i>	The bath
4. l'ascenseur (m)	<i>lah-sahn-sür</i>	the elevator
5. la salle à manger	<i>lah sal ah mahn-jay</i>	the dining room
6. le gaz	<i>luh gahz</i>	the gas
7. le bagage	<i>luh bah-gah-j</i>	the baggage
8. le savon	<i>luh sah-vohn</i>	the soap
9. la malle	<i>lah mahl</i>	the trunk
10. l'eau (f)	<i>loh</i>	the water
11. l'eau froide		the cold water
12. le journal	<i>luh joor-nahl</i>	the newspaper
13. le garçon	<i>luh garsohn</i>	the waiter, bell boy, etc.
14. les escaliers (m)	<i>layz-eskahl-lee-ay</i>	the stairs
15. le petit salon	<i>luh puh-tee sah-lohñ</i>	the parlor
16. le lit	<i>luh lee</i>	the bed
17. les couvertures (f)	<i>lay koo-vuhr-tur</i>	the bed clothes
18. l'essuie-mains (f)	<i>les-wee mahñ</i>	the towel
19. la lumière électrique	<i>lahlü-mee-air-ay-lek-treek</i>	the electric light
20. la clef (or clé)	<i>lah klay</i>	the key
21. la femme de chambre	<i>lah fam duh sh-ahn-br</i>	the chambermaid
22. le tarif	<i>luh tah-reef</i>	the tariff
23. coûteux	<i>koo-tü</i>	expensive
24. à bon marché	<i>ah bohn marshay</i>	cheap
25. journellement	<i>joor-nel-mehñ</i>	daily
26. chaque	<i>shahk</i>	each
27. logé	<i>lo-jay</i>	lodged
28. peu de temps	<i>pu duh tahñ</i>	a short time
29. de bonne heure		early (at a good hour)
30. tard	<i>tar</i>	late
31. être en retard	<i>eh-tr ahn ruh-tar</i>	to be late (of a person)
32. éveillé	<i>ay-vay-ay</i>	awake
33. endormi	<i>ahn-dor-mee</i>	asleep
34. ouvrez (vous)	<i>oo-vray</i>	(you) open (imperative)
35. fermez (vous)	<i>fuhr-may</i>	(you) close (imperative)
Combien est votre tarif?		What is your rate?
Vingt francs journellement?		Four dollars daily.

VINGT-QUATRIÈME LEÇON—Continued.

C'est tres coûteux.

It is very expensive.

Non, M., pour un bon hôtel, c'est à bon marché.

No, sir, for a good hotel, it is cheap.

Avez-vous des chambres au premier étage?

Have you rooms on the first floor?

Non, M., les chambres du premier et second étage sont toutes occupées.

No, sir, the rooms on the first and second floors are all occupied.

Voulez-vous prendre une chambre au troisième étage?

Do you wish a room on the third floor?

Bien, donnez-moi une chambre avec deux lits et un bain.

Very well, give me a room with two beds and a bath.

Combien de chambres votre ami veut-il?

How many rooms does your friend wish?

Il veut trois chambres, deux avec un lit et une avec deux lits.

He wishes three rooms; two with one bed and one with two beds.

Ont-elles le gaz ou la lumière électrique?

Have they gas or electric light.

Toutes les chambres de cet hôtel ont la lumière électrique.

All the rooms in this hotel have electric lights.

Y a-t-il un ascenseur?

Is there an elevator?

Il y a plusieurs ascenseurs pour tous les étages.

There are several elevators to all the floors.

Où est la salle à manger?

Where is the dining-room?

C'est là, à droite du petit salon.

It is there to the right of the parlor.

Où est l'ascenseur?

Where is the elevator?

C'est là, à gauche des escaliers.

There, to the left of the staircase.

Dites au serviteur que je veux mon bagage tout de suite et que je veux avoir de l'eau chaude.

Tell the servant that I wish my luggage quick and that I wish to have hot water.

Voulez-vous ouvrir vos malles?

Do you wish to open your trunks?

Oui, prenez la clef; ouvrez les deux grandes malles avec cette même clef.

Yes, have the key; open the two large trunks with the same key.

Votre bagage est déjà dans votre chambre et il y a de l'eau chaude, du savon et des essine mains.

Your luggage is already in your room and there is hot water, soap and towels.

L'autre clef est pour les petites malles mais je ne veux pas les ouvrir jusqu'à demain.

This other key is for the small trunks; but I do not wish to open them until tomorrow.

Voulez-vous rester ici longtemps?

Do you wish to stay here (a) very long (time)?

Je veux rester peu de temps, trois ou quatre jours, ou une semaine.

I wish to stay a short time; three or four days, or a week.

Demain je veux me lever de bonne heure, appelez-moi à sept heures.

To-morrow I wish to get up early; call me at seven.

M. Faure, est-il logé dans cet hôtel?

Is Mr. Faure lodged in this hotel?

Oui, il est logé dans la chambre numéro trois cent, mais il est endormi.

He is lodged in Room 300, but he is asleep.

Dites-moi si M. Beaujency est ici.

Tell me if Mr. Beaujency is here.

Donnez-moi le directoire de la ville.

Give me the city directory.

Apportez-moi un journal.

Bring me a newspaper.

Faites venir un fiacre.

Call me a cab.

REMEMBER THIS RULE

That (*que*) must always be expressed in French.

"I hope you received my letter"—"*J'espère que vous avez reçu ma lettre.*"

FOOD VOCABULARY

hors d'oeuvre, m.	<i>or-düvr</i>	Appetiser
lard, m.	<i>larr</i>	Bacon
boeuf, m.	<i>büf</i>	Beef
au gratin	<i>ō grattinh</i>	Bread-crumbs (with)
volaille, f.; poulet, m.	<i>voll-i; poolay</i>	Chicken
canard, m.	<i>kanar</i>	Duck
jus, m.	<i>zhü</i>	Gravy
jambon, m.	<i>zhamhbohñ</i>	Ham
rôgnon, m.	<i>ronñohñ</i>	Kidney
agneau, m.	<i>añ-ō</i>	Lamb
gigot, m.	<i>zhee-gō</i>	Leg of mutton
homard, m.	<i>ommar</i>	Lobster
mouton, m.	<i>mootohñ</i>	Mutton
poire, f.	<i>pwarr</i>	Pear
prune, f.	<i>prün</i>	Plum
porc, m.	<i>porr</i>	Pork
pomme de terre, f.	<i>pomm duh tair</i>	Potato
lapin, m.	<i>läppahñ</i>	Rabbit
sauce, f.	<i>sō-ss</i>	Sauce
saucisses, f.	<i>sō-siss</i>	Sausages
lait et siphon	<i>lay tay seefouh</i>	Soda and milk
sole, f.	<i>sole</i>	Sole
consommé, m.	<i>konhsommay</i>	Soup (clear)
pot-au-feu, m.	<i>pot-o-feü</i>	Soup (Fr. ordinary)
fraise, f.	<i>frayze</i>	Strawberry
entremets, m.	<i>enhtr emay</i>	Sweets (puddings)
dinde, f.; dindon, m.	<i>dinhd dinhdohñ</i>	Turkey
veau, m.	<i>vō</i>	Veal

LESSON 25

VINGT-CINQUIÈME LEÇON

Vahn-sahñ-kee-em-luh-sohñ

Le Restaurant

le banquet <i>luh bahñ-kay</i> the banquet	la carafe <i>lah kah-raf</i> the bottle	les légumes <i>lay lay-gum</i> the vegetables
le déjeuner <i>luh day-jü-nay</i> the breakfast	le thé <i>luh tay</i> the tea	le potage <i>luh-poh-taj</i> the soup (thick)
le second déjeuner <i>luh seh-gohñ-day-jü-nay</i> the lunch	le café <i>luh kah-fay</i> the coffee	le cigare <i>luh see-garr</i> the cigar
le dîner <i>luh-dee-nay</i> the dinner	le chocolat <i>luh sho-ko-lah</i> the chocolate	la cigarette <i>lah see-gah-ret</i> the cigarette
le souper <i>luh soo-pay</i> the supper	le vin <i>luh vahñ</i> the wine	la pipe <i>la peep</i> the pipe
la nappe <i>lah nap</i> the tablecloth	le lait <i>luh lah</i> the milk	l'allumette (f) <i>lah lu-met</i> the match
l'assiette (f) <i>las-ee-et</i> the plate	la bière <i>lah bee-air</i> the beer	l'addition (f) <i>lah-dee-see-ohñ</i> the check
le couteau <i>luh koo-toh</i> the knife	le pain <i>luh pahñ</i> the bread	le menu <i>luh muh-nü</i> the bill of fare
la fourchette <i>lah foor-shet</i> the fork	le poisson <i>luh pwa-sohñ</i> the fish	le pourboire <i>luh poor-bwar</i> the tip
le verre <i>luh vair</i> the glass	le dessert <i>luh des-air</i> the dessert	avoir faim <i>ah vwar-fahñ</i> to be hungry
la serviette <i>lah ser-vee-et</i> the napkin	le fruit <i>luh frü-ee</i> the fruit	avoir soif <i>ah vwar-swaf</i> to be thirsty
la cuiller <i>lah kü-ay</i> the spoon	le beurre <i>luh bü</i> the butter	avoir appétit <i>ah-vwar-ah-pay-tee</i> to have appetite
la tasse <i>lah tahs</i> the cup	la viande <i>lah vee-ahnd</i> the meat	

VINGT-CINQUIÈME LEÇON—Continued.

passer-moi	pass me
inviter	to invite
être invité	to be invited
rassasié	satisfied (appetite)
se mettre à table	to sit down at (table)
quitter la table	to leave the table
servez vous	help yourself
l'indigestion (f)	the indigestion

Voulez vous une table?

Do you wish a table?

Oui, M., nous voulons une table pour quatre.

Yes, sir; we wish a table for four.

Asseyez-vous.

Be seated.

Je veux manger quelque chose. J'ai beaucoup d'appétit.

I wish something to eat. I have much (a good) appetite.

La cuisine, est-elle bonne dans ce restaurant?

Is the cooking good in this restaurant?

Oui, assez bonne.

Yes, good enough.

Garçon, apportez-moi le menu.

Waiter, bring me the bill of fare.

Le voici.

Here it is.

Que voulez-vous prendre?

What do you wish to have?

Apportez-moi du potage, du poisson, de la viande, des légumes et du dessert.

Bring me soup, fish, meat, vegetables and dessert.

Voulez-vous du pain et du beurre?

Do you wish bread and butter?

Oui, et apportez-moi aussi une tasse de café, une de thé, et une bouteille de vin.

Yes, and also bring me a cup of coffee, one of tea, and a bottle of wine.

Nous n'avons pas de vin. Voulez-vous de la bière?

We have no wine. Do you wish beer?

Très bien, apportez-nous deux verres de bière.

Very well, bring us two glasses of beer.

Donnez-moi une serviette, et apportez vite les plats, les cuillers, les fourchettes et les couteaux.

Give me a napkin and bring the dishes at once; the spoons, the forks and the knives.

A quelles heures prenez-vous vos repas?

At what hours do you (pl) take your meals?

Je déjeune entre huit et neuf heures, le second déjeuner est à une heure, le diner à six heures et demie ou à sept heures.

I breakfast between eight and nine, lunch at one, and dine at six-thirty or seven.

Ne prenez-vous pas du potage?

Don't you take soup?

Quelquefois.

Sometimes.

Voici le potage.

Here is the soup.

Servez-vous.

Help yourself.

Merci, passez-moi une assiette.

Thank you; pass me a plate.

Prenez-garde, le potage est très chaud.

Be careful, the soup is very hot.

Garçon, ces cuillers sont pour le café, apportez-nous des cuillers à potage.

Waiter, these spoons are for coffee; bring spoons for soup.

Dans ce restaurant il n'y a pas d'autres cuillers.

In this restaurant there are no other spoons.

Pourquoi?

Why not?

Parce que peu de gens prennent le potage ici.

Because few people take soup here.

Je comprends; ils ne veulent pas de potage parce qu'il est très mauvais.

I understand; they do not wish soup because this soup is very bad.

N'avez-vous pas soif?

Are you not thirsty?

Oui, donnez-moi un verre d'eau.

Yes; give me a glass of water.

Je veux une tasse de café au lait.

I wish a cup of coffee with milk.

Voulez-vous des fruits?

Do you wish fruit?

Non, je vous remercie, je n'en désire plus.

No, thank you; I am satisfied.

Donnez-moi une cigarette.

Give me a cigarette.

Je n'ai pas de cigarettes.

I have no cigarettes.

Voulez-vous un cigare?

Do you want a cigar?

Avec plaisir, passez-moi les allumettes.

With pleasure; pass me the matches.

Garçon, apportez l'addition.

Waiter, bring the check.

Voici l'addition.

Here is the check.

Prenez votre pourboire.

Have your tip.

Voici votre pourboire.

Here is your tip.

REMEMBER THESE RULES

In speaking of age also, the verb **to have** is used in French.

Quel âge avez-vous? (lit. What age have you?) How old are you?)

J'ai vingt ans I am twenty (years old).

Quel âge a-t-il? How old is he?

Il a dix-neuf ans He is nineteen.

(The word **ans**—years must always be expressed in French.)

Celui, m.s. (*sellwee*), **celle**, f.s. (*sell*), **ceux** m. pl. (*seü*), **celles** f. pl. (*sell*) That one, the one, he, she, those (ones).

Ceci (*suh-see*) this; **cela** (*suh-lah* or *s'lah*) that.

Celui que vous avez vu est arrivé He whom you saw has arrived.

Ceci est bon, cela est mauvais This is good, that is bad.

J'ai tort (*torr*) I am wrong.

LESSON 26

VINGT-SIXIÈME LEÇON

(Vahn-seezee-em luh-sohn)

Bonjour <i>bohñ-joor</i>	Good morning
Bonsoir <i>bohñ-swar</i>	Good evening
Bonne nuit <i>buñ-nülee</i>	Good-night
Je suis content de vous voir I am pleased to see you.	<i>juh swee cohn-tehñ duh voo vvar</i>
Je vous remercie beaucoup I thank you very much	<i>juh voo-ruh-mair-see boh-koo</i>
Asseyez vous Sit down	<i>ass-ay-ay voo</i>
Ne vous dérangez pas Do not trouble yourself	<i>nuh voo day-rahñ-jay pah</i>
Ce n'est pas la peine It is no trouble.	<i>suh nay pah lah pen</i>
Quel dommage! What a pity!	<i>kel doh-maj</i>
Je regrette beaucoup I am very sorry.	
Permettez-moi Permit me.	<i>pehr-meh-lay-mwa</i>
Mille fois merci A thousand thanks.	<i>mee fwa mair-see</i>
Entrez Come in.	<i>ahn-tray</i>
Avec beaucoup de plaisir With much pleasure.	<i>ah-vek boh-koo duh play-zeer</i>

EXERCICE

- Bonsoir, Mademoiselle Hélène**
bohñ-swar-Mahd-mwa-zel-Ay-lehn
Good evening, Miss Helen.
- Bonsoir, M. Guilbert, entrez**
bohñ-swar Mu-sü Geel-bair ahñ-tray
Good evening, Mr. Guilbert, come in.
- Je vous remercie**
juh voo-ruh-mair-see
I thank you.
- Je suis content de vous voir, M. G., comment vous portez-vous?**
juh swee cohn-tehñ duh voo-vvar Mu-sü Gay-koh-mohñ voo por-lay-voo?
I am glad to see you, Mr. Guilbert, how are you?
- Très bien, merci, et vous même?**
treh-bee-ahñ-mair-see a y-voo-mehm?
Very well, and you?

Très bien; donnez-moi votre chapeau et asseyez-vous.

Very well; give me your hat and sit down.

Ne vous dérangez pas.

Don't disturb yourself.

Il n'y a pas de dérangement; votre soeur, comment va-t-elle?

It is no trouble; how is your sister?

Elle ne se porte pas très bien.

She is not very well.

Quel dommage! Je le regrette beaucoup.

What a pity! I am very sorry.

Permettez-moi, Mlle. H. votre mouchoir est sur le plancher.

Permit me, Miss Helen, your handkerchief is on the floor

Merci beaucoup.

Many thanks.

Il fait très chaud aujourd'hui.

It is very warm today.

Oui, M-, il fait plus chaud qu'hier.

Yes, sir, it is warmer than yesterday.

Vous êtes très belle ce soir, Mlle. H.

You are very pretty to-night, Miss Helen.

Vous êtes très galant.

You are very gallant.

Voulez-vous aller avec moi à l'opéra demain soir?

Do you wish to go to the opera tomorrow evening?

Oui, M. avec beaucoup de plaisir.

Yes, with much pleasure.

Merci, Mlle. H, et maintenant je dois partir parce que je veux voir ma soeur.

Thank you, Miss Helen, and now I have to say good-bye, as I wish to go to see my sister.

Bien, au revoir, M. G. à demain.

Well good-bye Mr. Guilbert, until tomorrow.

LESSON 27.

VINGT-SEPTIÈME LEÇON

(*Vahñ-set-ee-em luh-sohñ*)

PART I

NOTE—All French regular verbs have the end-**er**, or **ir**, or **oir**, or **re** in the **infinitive**. All regular verbs are conjugated in the **present indicative** by four simple rules, and once these are mastered you will find perfect conversation an easy matter.

PREMIÈRE CONJUGAISON

Regular verbs ending in **er**

RULE 1—About eighty per cent of the verbs in most common use in the French language end in **er** in the present **infinitive** tense and therefore belong to the **first conjugation**. All verbs of the **first conjugation** except two (**aller**=to go, and **envoyer**=to send) are regular, and form the persons of the present indicative by substituting for **er** the endings **e**, **es**, **e**, **ons**, **ez**, **ent**.

RULE 2—The affirmative and interrogative forms are made **negative** by placing “**ne**” immediately before the verb and “**pas**” immediately after it, e. g.:

Je **ne** parle **pas**=I do not speak.

Est-ce que je **ne** parle **pas**?=Do I not speak? (*Lit.* Is it that I do not speak?)

RULE 3—**Pas** may be used without **ne** when there is no verb, viz:

Pas très bien, merci, madame, je suis faitgué, et j'ai faim et soif.

RULE 4—“**Est-ce que**” may be used with all forms of the present indicative to form the **interrogative** or the **interrogative negative**.

Est-ce que vous ne parlez pas français? Ne parlez-vous pas français?
Do you not speak French?

FORME AFFIRMATIVE

je parle	<i>juh pahrl</i>	I speak or I am speaking
tu parles	<i>tü pahrl</i>	thou speakest
il parle	<i>eel pahrl</i>	he speaks
elle parle	<i>el pahrl</i>	she speaks
nous parlons	<i>noo-pahrlohñ</i>	we speak
vous parlez	<i>voo-pahr-lay</i>	you speak
ils parlent	<i>eel pahrl</i>	they speak (m)
elles parlent	<i>el pahrl</i>	they speak (f)

FORME INTERROGATIVE

parlé-je?*	<i>parlay-juh?</i>	do I speak or am I speaking?
parles-tu?	<i>parl-tü?</i>	dost thou speak?
parle-t-il?	<i>parl-teel?</i>	does he speak?
parle-t-elle?	<i>parl-tel?</i>	does she speak?
parlons-nous?	<i>parlohñ-noo?</i>	do we speak?
parlez-vous?	<i>parlay-voo?</i>	do you speak?
parlent-ils?	<i>parl-teel?</i>	do they speak (m)?
parlent-elles?	<i>parl-tell?</i>	do they speak (f)?

FORME NEGATIVE

je ne parle pas	<i>juh-nuh-parl-pah</i>	I do not speak or I am not speaking
tu ne parles pas		thou dost not speak
il ne parle pas		he does not speak
elle ne parle pas		she does not speak
nous ne parlons pas		we do not speak
vous ne parlez pas		you do not speak
ils ne parlent pas		they (m) do not speak
elles ne parlent pas		they (f) do not speak

FORME NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVE

ne parlé-je pas?†	<i>nuh-parlay-j-pah</i>	do I not speak? or am I not speaking?
ne parles-tu pas?		dost thou not speak?
ne parle-t-il pas?		does he not speak?
ne parle-t-elle pas?		does she not speak?
ne parlons-nous pas?		do we not speak?
ne parlez-vous pas?		do you not speak?
ne parlent-il pas?		do they (m) not speak?
ne parlent-elles pas?		do they (f) not speak?

*†RULE—All regular verbs of the first conjugation end in a mute *e* in the first and third person singular of the present indicative. In order to form the interrogative or the interrogative negative the *e* of the first person singular receives an acute accent (é) and is sounded for the sake of euphony; and in the case of the third person singular (both masculine and feminine) a *t* is inserted between the verb and the pronoun. Another way to form the interrogative or the negative interrogative of all conjugations is to make use of “*est-ce que*” in all persons singular and plural, viz.:

**est-ce que* je parle? = do I speak?

†*est-ce que* je ne parle pas? = do I not speak?

EXCEPTION—The *e* or *que* is omitted before *il*, *ils*, *elle*, and *elles*, substitutes an apostrophe therefor to show this omission, viz.:
est-ce qu’ il parle? = does he speak?

VOCABULAIRE

(*voh-kab-ü-lair*)

Herewith appended are a number of verbs in the **present infinitive** tense which are conjugated like *parler*. They, therefore, belong to the **first conjugation**.

accepter <i>ak-seplay</i> to accept	encontrer <i>ahn-cohñ-tray</i> to find
acheter <i>ash-tay</i> to buy	entrer <i>ahn-tray</i> to enter
aimer <i>ay-may</i> to love	frapper <i>fra-pay</i> to knock
arriver <i>ah-ree-vay</i> to arrive	manger <i>mahñ-jay</i> to eat
baiser <i>bay-zay</i> to kiss	marcher <i>mar-shay</i> to walk
commencer <i>cohn-mahn-say</i> to begin	payer <i>pay-ay</i> to pay
dépenser <i>day-pahñ-say</i> to spend	porter <i>portay</i> to carry
écouter <i>ay-koo-tay</i> to listen	ramasser <i>rah-mah-say</i> to pick up
travailler (<i>tra-val-lay</i>) to work	

RULES TO REMEMBER

In several instances a different verb is used in French from the corresponding English one. For instance, as already mentioned, I am hungry is **J'ai faim** (I have hunger). This is also the case with several other words:

J'ai sommeil (*sommaye*) I am sleepy.

J'ai raison (*rayzonh*) I am right.

J'ai tort (*torr*) I am wrong.

In speaking of age also, the verb "to have" is used in French.

Quel âge avez-vous? (lit. What age have you?) How old are you?

J'ai vingt ans I am twenty (years old).

EXERCICE

Je parle à l'homme
I speak to the man

juh parl ah lôm

Tu achètes beaucoup de livres
You buy many books

tû ah-shet boh-koo duh leevr

La mère aime l'enfant toujours
The mother always loves the child

lah mair ehm lahñfahñ too-joor

Est-ce qu'elle n'arrive pas ce soir?
Does she not arrive this evening?

es-kel nah-reev pah suh-swar?

Nous parlons ici toutes les langues
We speak all the languages here

noo parlohñ-zee-see toot lay lahng

Vous mangez chez vous mais il
mange au restaurant

*voo mahñ-jay shay voo may eel
mahnj oh res-loe-rahñ*

You eat at home but he eats at the restaurant

Les soldats entrent à huit heures
ce soir aux Champs Elysées

*lay soldah zahñ-tr-la-wee-tür suh
swar oh shahñ-zay-lee-say*

The soldiers enter the Champs Elysees this evening at 8 o'clock

Elles marchent dans l'après-midi à
la Rue de la Paix et regardent
les boutiques

*el marsh dahñ lah-preh-meedee ah la
rü-duh-lah pay-zay ruh-gahrd lay
boo-teek*

In the afternoon they walk in the Rue de la Paix and look at the shops.

REMEMBER THIS RULE

Do not undertake to talk or write in the present tense by conjugating **ETRE** (to be) and adding to the various persons of this verb the **PRESENT PARTICIPLE** of the action word you want to use for this procedure is wrong. To talk or write in the **PRESENT** you must make use of the **PRESENT INDICATIVE TENSE**. Never say "**Je suis écrivant**" for "I am writing." That construction is not used in French. There is only one form of the Present Tense. "**Je porte**" means "I carry," and also "I am carrying." "**Je finis**," "I finish," "I am finishing," "**Je reçois**," "I receive" and "I am receiving," "**J'écris**" "I am writing," etc., etc.

VINGT-SEPTIÈME LEÇON

PART II

SECONDE CONJUGAISON

Regular verbs ending in *ir*.

RULE 1.—About ten per cent. of the verbs in most common use in the French language end in *ir* in the present infinitive tense and therefore belong to the second conjugation. All regular verbs of the **second conjugation** form the persons of the present indicative by substituting for *ir* the endings *is, is, it, issons, issez, issent*.

CONJUGAISON DU PRESENT DE L'INDICATIF

Finir—to finish

FORME AFFIRMATIF

je finis	<i>juh fee-nee</i>	I finish, or I am finishing
tu finis	<i>tü-fee-nee</i>	thou finishest
il finit	<i>eel fee-nee</i>	he finishes
elle finit	<i>el fee-nee</i>	she finishes
nous finissons	<i>noo fee-nee-sohñ</i>	we finish
vous finissez	<i>voo fee-nee-say</i>	you finish
ils finissent	<i>eel fee-neess</i>	they (m) finish
elles finissent	<i>el fee-neess</i>	they (f) finish

FORME INTERROGATIVE

finis-je?*	<i>fee-nee-j?</i>	do I finish or am I finishing?
finis-tu?		dost thou finish?
finit-il?		does he finish?
finit-elle?		does she finish?
finissons-nous?		do we finish?
finissez-vous?		do you finish?
finissent-ils?		do they (m) finish?
finissent-elles?		do they (f) finish?

FORME NEGATIVE

je ne finis pas	<i>juh nuh fee-nee pah</i>	I do not finish or I am not finishing?
tu ne finis pas		thou dost not finish
il ne finit pas		he does not finish
elle ne finit pas		she does not finish
nous ne finissons pas		we do not finish
vous ne finissez pas		you do not finish
ils ne finissent pas		they do not finish (m)
elles ne finissent pas		they do not finish (f)

FORME NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVE

ne finis-je pas?†	<i>nuh fee-nee-j pah?</i>	do I not finish or am I not finishing?
ne finis-tu pas?		dost thou not finish?
ne finit-il pas?		does he not finish?
ne finit-elle pas?		does she not finish?
ne finissons-nous pas?		do we not finish?
ne finissez-vous pas?		do you not finish?
ne finissent-ils pas?		do they (m) not finish?
ne finissent-elles pas?		do they (f) not finish?
<i>(es kuh juh fee-nee?)</i>		

*—est-ce que je finis?	<i>es kuh juh fee-nee?</i>	do I finish
†—est-ce que je ne finis pas?	<i>es kuh juh nuh fee-nee pah?</i>	do I not finish or am I finishing?

VOCABULAIRE

Herewith appended are a few verbs ending in **ir** which are conjugated like **finir**. They, therefore, belong to the **second conjugation**.

agir <i>ah-jeer</i> to act	jouir <i>joo-eer</i> to enjoy
bâtir <i>bah-teer</i> to build	punir <i>pü-neer</i> to punish
choisir <i>shwa-zeer</i> to choose	réjouir <i>ruh-joo-eer</i> to rejoice
finir <i>fee-neer</i> to finish	rougir <i>roo-jeer</i> to blush
frémir <i>fray-meer</i> to shudder	saisir <i>say-zeer</i> to seize
gémir <i>jay-meer</i> to groan	salir <i>sal-eer</i> to soil

EXERCICE

(*ex-air-sees*)

Je bâtis une maison I build a house	<i>juhbah-zün may-sohñ</i>
Tu agis avec justice You act justly	<i>tü ah-jee-zahvek jüs-tees</i>
Il choisit un chapeau brun He chooses a brown hat	<i>eel shwasee-tuhñ shah-po bruhñ</i>
Elle finit la leçon aujourd'hui She finishes to-day's lesson	
Nous nous rejoissons beaucoup de vous voir We rejoice very much to see you	<i>noo noo ruh-joo-ee-sohñ boh-koo duh voo vwar</i>
Vous punissez les méchants et les coupables You punish the wicked and the culprits	<i>voo pü-nee-say lay may-shahñ-zay lay koo-pahbl</i>
Elles rougissent à ces nouvelles They blush at this news	<i>el roo-jees-tah set noo-vel</i>
Ils saisissent cette opportunité avec empressement They seize this opportunity eagerly	<i>eel says set oh-por-tü-nee-tay ah-vek ehn-pres-mehñ</i>
Je réussis où les autres ne réussis- sent pas I succeed where others fail	<i>juh ray-ü-ssee-zoo lay zohtr nuh ray-ü-sees-pah</i>

ASKING FOR BED AND BREAKFAST

- Je désirerais (or désire) une chambre à coucher** *juh deseereray zün shombr ah kooshay*
I want a bedroom
- Je suis soldat, je n'ai pas de bagages** *juh swee solldah, juh nay par de baggazh*
I am a soldier, I have no luggage
- Je n'ai qu'un petit sac** *juh nay kernh pertee sack*
I have only a small bag
- Voici votre chambre, monsieur** *Vwarci votr shombr, m'syeur*
This is your room, sir
- Faites-moi monter de l'eau** *Fate mwar monhtay der lo showed*
Send up some hot water
- Faites-moi porter une serviette propre** *Fate mwar portay ün sairvyett propr*
Let me have a clean towel
- A quelle heure est le premier déjeuner, le second déjeuner, le dîner?** *Ar kell eur a le premmeay dayjernay, le s'konh dayjernay, luh deenay*
What time is breakfast, lunch, dinner?
- Combien est le dîner?** *Kombienh ay luh deenay*
How much is dinner?
- Avez-vous du papier à lettre et des enveloppes?** *Arway voo dü pap-yay ah lettr ay dayzonhvellop*
Have you note-paper and envelopes?
- Apportez-moi la note** *Aportay mwar lah not*
Bring me the bill
- Reveillez-moi à sept heures** *Revay-yay mwah ah sett eur*
Call me at 7 o'clock
- A quelle heure le train part-il?** *Ar kelleur luh trainh partee?*
When does the train leave?

REMEMBER THIS RULE

Y when placed before a verb means "to it," "to them," and sometimes "there."

Y-allez-vous? Are you going there?

Y-pensez-vous? Do you think of (to) it?

(Remember that the French say "to think to.")

Il y est He is there.

ANOTHER RULE TO REMEMBER

En when placed before a verb means *of it, of them, some or any.*

En avez-vous? (*onaray voo*) Have you any?

En voulez-vous? Do you want some?

Il y en a (*eel ee onnar*) There is some.

Il n'y en a pas There is none.

PART III

TROISIÈME CONJUGAISON

Regular Verbs Ending in **OIR** (**EVOIR**)

Rule 1.—The regular verbs of the third conjugation end in **EVOIR** in the **PRESENT INFINITIVE**.

Rule 2.—To form the various persons of the **PRESENT INDICATIVE TENSE** you simply drop the ending **EVOIR** and substitute therefore the endings **ois, ois, oit, evons, avez, oivent**.

Rule 3.—In the verbs of this conjugation, the **c** takes a cedilla (**ç**) when it comes before **o** and **u**.

CONJUGAISON DU PRESENT DE L'INDICATIF

Recevoir (*ruh-suh-vwar*) to receive

FORME AFFIRMATIVE

je reçois	<i>juh ruh-swa</i>	I receive or I am receiving
tu reçois	<i>tù ruh-swa</i>	thou receivest
il reçoit	<i>eel ruh-swa</i>	he receives
elle reçoit	<i>el ruh-swa</i>	she receives
nous recevons	<i>noo ruh-suh-vohn</i>	we receive
vous recevez	<i>voo ruh-suh-vay</i>	you receive
ils reçoivent	<i>eel ruh-swav</i>	they (m) receive
elles reçoivent	<i>el ruh-swav</i>	they (f) receive

FORME INTERROGATIVE

reçois-je?	<i>ruh-swa-j?</i>	do I receive or am I receiving?
reçois-tu?		dost he receive?
reçoit-il?		does he receive?
reçoit-elle?		does she receive?
recevons-nous?		do we receive?
recevez-vous?		do you receive?
reçoivent-ils?		do they (m) receive?
reçoivent-elles?		do they (f) receive?

FORME NEGATIVE

je ne reçois pas	<i>juh nuh-swa-pah</i>	I do not receive or I am not receiving
tu ne reçois pas		thou dost not receive
il ne reçoit pas		he does not receive
elle ne reçoit pas		she does not receive
nous ne recevons pas		we do not receive
vous ne recevez pas		you do not receive
ils ne reçoivent pas		they (m) do not receive
elles ne reçoivent pas		they (f) do not receive

FORME NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVE

ne reçois-je pas?		do I not receive or am I not receiving?
ne reçois-tu pas?		dost thou not receive?
ne reçoit-il pas?		does he not receive?
ne reçoit-elle pas?		does she not receive?
ne recevons nous pas?		do we not receive?
ne recevez vous pas?		do you not receive?
ne reçoivent-ils pas?		do they (m) not receive?
ne reçoivent-elles pas?		do they (f) not receive?

VOCABULAIRE

(Voh-kab-ü-lair)

apercevoir	<i>ah-pehr-suh-vwar</i>
to perceive	
concevoir	<i>cohñ-suh-vwar</i>
to conceive	
percevoir	<i>pehr-suh-vwar</i>
to gather, collect, perceive	
recevoir	<i>reh-suh-vwar</i>
to receive	
decevoir	<i>deh-suh-vwar</i>
to deceive	
devoir	<i>deh-vwar</i>
to owe, to have to	

EXERCICE

(Ex-air-sees)

Je reçois une lettre	<i>Juh ruh-swa-zün lettr</i>
I receive a letter	
Le gouvernement perçoit les taxes	
<i>Luh goo-vair-nuh-mehñ puhr-swa lay tahx</i>	
The government collects the taxes	
Son père reçoit-il le journal tous les jours	
<i>Sohñ pair ruh-swa luh joor-nahl too lay joor</i>	
Does his father receive the newspaper every day?	
Nous apercevons la tour dans le lointain	
<i>Noo zah-pair-suh-vohñ la toor dahñ luh lwahn-tahñ</i>	
We perceive the tower in the distance	
Elles conçoivent avec plaisir cette charmante pensée	
<i>El con-swahv ah-vek play-zeer set sharmahnt pahñ-say</i>	
They conceive this charming thought with pleasure	
Ils reçoivent des nouvelles de leurs parents	
<i>Eel ruh-swav day noo-vel duh lür pahr-ahn</i>	
They receive news from their parents	
Vous percevez le bruit de la rue	
<i>Voo pair-suh-vay luh brü-ee duh lah rü</i>	
You perceive the clamor of the street	
Tu déçois toujours tes amis	<i>Tü day-swa too-joor tay-zah-mee</i>
You always deceive your friends	

THE WOUNDED SOLDIER

Aidez-moi. Help me	<i>Ayday mwah</i>
Donnez moi à boire Give me something to drink	<i>Donnay mwah al bwarr</i>
Où êtes-vous blessé? Where are you wounded?	<i>Oo ait voo blessay</i>
Je suis mouillé jusqu'aux os I am wet to the skin (bones)	<i>Zher swee mou-yay zhushkoze oss</i>
Je grelotte de froid I am shivering with cold	<i>Juh grelott duh frwah</i>
Je vous suis bien obligé I am very much obliged to you	<i>Juh vous swee bienh obbleezhay</i>
Vous m'avez sauvé la vie You have saved my life	<i>Voo marray so-vay lah vee</i>
Où avez-vous mal? Where are you hurt?	<i>Oo array-voo mal</i>
Bandez-moi la main Bandage my hand	<i>Banhday mwah lah mahñ</i>
J'ai la jambe cassée I have broken my leg	<i>Zhay lah zhanhb kassay</i>
Je ne puis marcher I cannot walk	<i>Zher may pwee marshay</i>
Vous avez la clavicule disloquée Your collar-bone is dislocated	<i>Voo zavvay lah klaveekule deeslokay</i>
On va vous porter à l'hôpital We are going to carry you to the hospital	<i>Ohñ vah voo portayr ah lopeetal</i>
Apportez un brancard Bring a stretcher	<i>Aportay zernh bronh-karr</i>
Allez chercher le medecin Go and fetch the doctor	<i>Allay share-shay luh med'sahñ</i>
Il faut le porter à l'hôpital You must take him to the hospital	<i>Eel fo luh portayr ah lopeetal</i>

REMEMBER THIS RULE

The French do not put an article before a noun following *ni* in those cases where, in English, the word *any* may be put before that noun, without changing the meaning.

Il n'a ni ami ni ennemi. *He has neither (any) friend nor (any) enemy.*

VINGT-SEPTIÈME LEÇON

PART IV

QUATRIÈME CONJUGAISON

Regular verbs ending in **re**.

A small percentage of the regular verbs in most common use in the French language end in **re** in the present infinitive and therefore belong to the fourth conjugation. All regular verbs of the **fourth conjugation** form the persons for the present indicative by substituting for **re** the endings **s, s, t, ons, ez, ent**.

EXCEPTIONS.—The ending **t** of the **third person singular** is dropped after **c, d, t**.

CONJUGAISON DU PRESENT' DE L'INDICATIF

Rendre (*rehñ-dr*) to give back

FORME AFFIRMATIVE

je rends <i>rehñ-dr</i>	I give back <i>or</i> I am giving back
tu rends <i>tu rehñ</i>	thou givest back
il rend <i>eel rehñ</i>	he gives back
elle rend <i>el rehñ</i>	she gives back
nous rendons <i>noo reyñ-dohñ</i>	we give back
vous rendez <i>voo rehñ-day</i>	you give back
ils rendent <i>eel rehñd</i>	they (m) give back
elles rendent <i>el rehñd</i>	they (f) give back

FORME INTERROGATIVE

rendé-je? <i>*rehñ-juh?</i>	do I give back?
rends-tu?	dost thou give back?
rend-il?	does he give back?
rend-elle?	does she give back?
rendons-nous?	do we give back?
rendez-vous?	do you give back?
rendent-ils?	do they (m) give back?
rendent-elles	do they (f) give back?

FORME NEGATIVE

je ne rends pas <i>juh nuh rehñ pah</i>	I do not give back <i>or</i> I am not giving back
tu ne rends pas	thou dost not give back
il ne rend pas	he does not give back
elle ne rend pas	she does not give back
nous ne rendons pas	we do not give back
vous ne rendez pas	you do not give back
ils ne rendent pas	they (m) do not give back
elles ne rendent pas	they (f) do not give back

FORME NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVE

ne rendé-je pas? <i>†nuh rehñ juh pah?</i>	do I not give back <i>or</i> am I not giving back?
ne rends-tu pas?	does thou not give back?
ne rend-il pas?	does he not give back?
ne rend-elle pas?	does she not give back?
ne rendons-nous pas?	do we not give back?
ne rendez-vous pas?	do you not give back?
ne rendent-ils pas?	do they (m) not give back?
ne rendent-elles pas?	do they (f) not give back?

*†RULE--All regular verbs of the fourth conjugation end in **s** in the first person singular of the present indicative. In order to form the interrogative or the interrogative negative we simply drop the **s** and substitute **é** accented acute (**é**) for the sake of euphony.

rendé-je le livre? *X* do I give back the book?

ne rendé-je pas le livre? *X* do I not give back the book?

NOTE—For the use of “**est-ce que**” see page 74, bottom.

VOCABULAIRE

attendre <i>ah-tehñ-dr</i> to wait, to wait for	rendre <i>rehñ-dr</i> to give back, return
défendre <i>day-fehn-dr</i> to defend or to forbid	répandre <i>ray-pahñ-dr</i> to spread
entendre <i>ehñ-tehñ-dr</i> to hear	répondre <i>ray-pohñ-dr</i> to answer
perdre <i>pair-dr</i> to lose	rompre <i>roh-mpr</i> to break
prétendre <i>pray-tehñ-dr</i> to pretend	vendre <i>vehñ-dr</i> to sell

EXERCICE

Je vends des paniers de fleurs.

I sell baskets of flowers.

Entends-tu le son des cloches.

Do you hear the sound of the clocks?

Nous rendons les choses que nous empruntons.

We return the things we borrow.

Vous rompez le pain avant de le manger.

You break the bread before eating it.

Ils répondent aux questions avec facilité.

They reply to the questions easily.

Elle perd son aiguille à chaque instant.

She loses her needle at every moment.

Elles prétendent connaître l'anglais.

They pretend to know English.

On défend de marcher sur l'herbe.

Walking on the grass is forbidden.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD

The IMPERATIVE is formed from the PRESENT INDICATIVE and presents no difficulties whatever to the student.

By omitting the pronouns (**Je**) (**Nous**), and (**Vous**) the remaining verb automatically becomes the IMPERATIVE, viz.

FIRST CONJUGATION—PORTER—to carry

PRESENT INDICATIVE

Je porte I carry

Nous portons We carry

Vous portez You carry

IMPERATIVE AFFIRMATIVE

porte carry (thou)

portons let us carry

portez carry (you)

To form the IMPERATIVE NEGATIVE we simply place (**ne**) before the verb and (**pas**) after it, viz.

IMPERATIVE NEGATIVE

ne porte pas

do not carry (thou)

ne portons pas

let us not carry

ne portez pas

do not carry (you)

NOTE—Remember that the above rule applies to *active* verbs and not to *reflexive* verbs.

SECOND CONJUGATION—FINIR—to finish

finis

finish (thou)

finissons

let us finish

finissez

finish (you)

THIRD CONJUGATION—RECEVOIR—to receive

reçois

receive (thou)

recevons

let us receive

recevez

receive (you)

FOURTH CONJUGATION—RENDRE—to give back

rends

give back (thou)

rendons

let us give back

rendez

give back (you)

RULE TO REMEMBER

It has been said that pronouns precede the verbs in French. There is just one exception, in the case of the **Imperative Mood, affirmative**. Then the pronoun follows the verb.

Donnez-moi Give me.

Voyez-le See it.

Regardez-les Look at them, and so on.

LESSON 28

VINGT-HUITIÈME LEÇON

(*vahñ-weet-ee-em luh-sohñ*)

Le Temps Futur

(*luh tahñ fû-tür*)

All verbs have the same endings in the future tenses.

Rule—The **future tense** of a **verb** in the **first** and **second conjugations** is formed by adding **ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont,** to the **infinitive**, e. g.:

donner	je donnerai
To give	I shall give

finir	je finirai
to finish	I shall finish

In the **third conjugation**, drop **oi** from the **infinitive ending** and add **ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont,** after the last letter of the infinitive ending.

recevoir	je recevrai
to receive	I shall receive

In the **fourth conjugation**, drop **e** from the **infinitive ending** and add **ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont.**

vendre	je vendrai
to sell	I shall sell

Avoir and **être** are **irregular**, but have the same endings in the various persons of the **future tense** as other verbs.

Avoir to have
Futur

j'aurai	jo-ray	I shall have
tu auras	tü-oh-rah	thou wilt have
il aura	eel oh-rah	he will have
elle aura	el oh-rah	she will have
nous aurons	noo-zoh-rohñ	we shall have
vous aurez	voo-zoh-ray	you will have
ils auront	eel-zoh-rohñ	they (m) will have
elles auront	el-zoh-rohñ	they (f) will have

Être to be
Futur

je serai	juh suh-ray	I shall be
tu seras	tü suh-rah	thou wilt be
il sera	eel suh-rah	he will be
elle sera	el suh-rah	she will be
nous serons	noo suh-rohñ	we shall be
vous serez	voo suh-ray	you will be
ils seront	eel suh-rohñ	they (m) will be
elles seront	el suh-rohñ	they (f) will be

LE TEMPS FUTUR

(*luh tehn-fütür*)

Donner—to give

(*duh-nay*)

FORME AFFIRMATIVE

je donnerai	<i>juh duh-nuh-ray</i>	I shall give
tu donneras	<i>tü duh-nuh-rah</i>	thou wilt give
il donnera	<i>eel duh-nuh-rah</i>	he will give
elle donnera	<i>el duh-nuh-rah</i>	she will give
nous donnerons	<i>noo duh-nuh-rohñ</i>	we shall give
vous donnerez	<i>voo duh-nuh-ray</i>	you will give
ils donneront	<i>eel duh-nuh-rohñ</i>	they (m) will give
elles donneront	<i>el duh-nuh-rohñ</i>	they (f) will give

FORME INTERROGATIVE

donnerai-je?*	<i>duh-nuh-ray-j?</i>	shall I give?
donneras-tu?	<i>duh-nuh-rah-tü?</i>	wilt thou give?
donnera-t-il?	<i>duh-nuh-rah-teel?</i>	will he give?
donnera-t-elle?	<i>duh-nuh-rah-tel?</i>	will she give?
donnerons-nous?	<i>duh-nuh-rohñ-noo?</i>	shall we give?
donnerez-vous?	<i>duh-nuh-ray-voo?</i>	will you give?
donneront-ils?	<i>duh-nuh-rohñ-teel?</i>	will they (m) give?
donneront-elles?	<i>duh-nuh-rohñ-tel?</i>	will they (f) give?

FORME NEGATIVE

je ne donnerai pas	I shall not receive
tu ne donneras pas	thou wilt not receive
il ne donnera pas	he will not receive
elle ne donnera pas	she will not receive
nous ne donnerons pas	we shall not give
vous ne donnerez pas	you will not give
ils ne donneront pas	they (m) will not give
elles ne donneront pas	they (f) will not give

FORME NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVE

ne donnerai-je pas?†	shall I not give?
ne donneras-tu pas?	wilt thou not give?
ne donnera-t-il pas?	will he not give?
ne donnera-t-elle pas?	will she not give?
ne donnerons-nous pas?	shall we not give?
ne donnerez-vous pas?	will you not give?
ne donneront-ils pas?	will they (m) not give?
ne donneront-elles pas?	will they (f) not give?

*—est-ce que je donnerai? shall I give?

†—est-ce que ie ne donnerai pas? shall I not give?

EXERCICE

Je lui donnerai une cravate

Juh loo-ee doh-ner-ay ün krah-vaht

I shall give him a neck-tie

Tu finiras ta leçon de français à deux heures

Tü fee-nee-rah tah luh-sohñ duh frahñ-say-zah dü zür

You will finish your French lesson at two o'clock

Il recevra les lettres demain

Eel ruh-seh-vrah lay lettr duh-mahñ

He will receive the letters to-morrow

Elle vendra ses bijoux et offrira la montant de l'argent à la croix rouge

*El vahñ-drah say-bee-joo ay of-ree-rah luh mohn-t-ahñ duh larjehñ ah lah
kroh-wa-rooj*

She will sell her jewels and give the amount of money to the Red Cross

Nous choisirons une montre, une jolie chaîne et une belle bague

Noo shwa-zee-rohñ-zün mohntr, ün johlee sh-en ay un bel bahg

We shall choose a watch, a pretty chain and a beautiful ring.

Vous trouverez plusieurs personnes demandant cette situation

Voo troo-ver-ay plü-zee-ür pehr-son duh-mahñ-dahñ set sit-ü-ah-see-ohñ

You will find several persons applying for this position.

Ils nous rendront visite après-demain et viendront dans le nouvel auto

*Eel noo rehñ-drohñ vee-zeet ah-preh-duh-mahñ ay vee-ahñ-drohñ dahn
luh noo-vel oh-to*

They will visit us the day after to-morrow and will come in the new automobile

Elles partiront en voyage pour aller passer l'hiver à Cuba

El par-tee-rohn-tehñ vo-jah-j poor allay passay lee-vair ah Kü-ba

They will start on the way to pass the winter in Cuba

A RULE TO REMEMBER

Singular

Plural

Quel, m. (kel), quelle f. (kel)

quels, m. quelles, f what? also
which?

Qu'avez-vous? (kavay-voo)

What is the matter with you? (lit.
"What have you?")

CLASS EXERCISE

Apply the general rules printed on page 89 to all of the regular verbs of the first conjugation found on page 75; also to all of the verbs of the second conjugation found on page 79; also to all of the regular verbs of the third conjugation found on page 83; also to all of the regular verbs of the fourth conjugation found on page 87, AND CONJUGATE ALL OF THESE VERBS IN THE FUTURE TENSE. Also use them in their various persons in future tense sentences.

VOCABULARY

Le gâteau (*gah-toe*) cake
La mère (*mair*) the mother
Le paquet (*pakay*) the parcel
Le chocolat (*shokolah*) the chocolate
Les chaussettes (*shossett*) the socks
Le savon (*savohn*) the soap
Les cigarettes (*seegarett*) the cigarettes
Le camarade (*kamarad*) the comrade
Le frère (*fraer*) the brother
Le matin (*mah-tahñ*) the morning
Le soir (*swar*) the evening
Dieu (*Dü*) God
La tranchée (*tranhshay*) the trench
Le journal (*zhoornall*) the newspaper
Les journaux (*zhoorno*) the newspapers
La pluie (*plwee*) the rain
La boue (*booh*) the mud
Le tableau (*tablo*) the picture

SHOPPING

Mr. Soldier, when in France you may desire to tickle your palate with some food different from the Army bill-of-fare. You enter a shop. You find a woman—always a woman—behind the counter. You salute her. All French women, however modest her station in life, expect this courtesy.

You—"Bonjour Madame."

Madame—"Bonjour, Monsieur."

You—"Avez-vous quelque chose de bon à manger?"

Madame—"Mais certainement, monsieur, que voulez-vous? J'ai de bons raisins, des prunes, des biscuits, du chocolat."

You—"Avez-vous des oeufs, madame?"

Madame—"Oui, monsieur, des oeufs tous frais, du jambon, des saucisses, des—"

You—"Saucisses. Donnez-moi deux livres de saucisses,

Madame—"Une livre de beurre, et une douzaine d'oeufs."

You—"Combien, Madame, s'il vous plaît?"

Madame—"Les saucisses, cinq francs, Monsieur; le beurre, deux francs cinquante; les oeufs si frais, si frais, *Monsieur comprend que je ne pourrais les vendre moins que trois francs la douzaine."

Now you calculate the amount and pay her. And in quitting the shop, you turn politely to Madame, raise your hand to your cap, and say "Bon jour, Madame." And the lady will say "Au revoir, Monsieur, merci beaucoup. Revenez un autre jour."

LESSON 29.

VINGT-NEUVIÈME LEÇON

Vahñ-nü-vee-em-luh-sohñ

PART I

To form the PAST DEFINITE TENSE

All regular verbs of the **FIRST CONJUGATION** form the persons of the **PAST DEFINITE** by dropping the **er** of the infinitive and adding **ai, as, a, âmes, âtes, èrent**.

Conjugaison du Passé-Défini **PORTER** (to carry)

je portai <i>juh portay</i>	I carried <i>or</i> I did carry <i>or</i> I was carrying
tu portas <i>tû portah</i>	thou didst carry
il porta <i>eel portah</i>	he carried
elle porta <i>el portah</i>	she carried
nous portâmes <i>noo portahm</i>	we carried
vous portâtes	you carried
ils portèrent	they (m) carried
elles portèrent <i>el port-air</i>	they (f) carried

je ne portai pas <i>juh nuh portay pah</i>	I did not carry <i>or</i> I was not carrying
portai-je? <i>portay-j?</i>	did I carry <i>or</i> was I carrying?
ne portai-je pas ? <i>nuh portay-j pah?</i>	did I not carry <i>or</i> was I not carrying?

CLASS EXERCISE

All regular verbs of the **first conjugation**, including those on **page 75**, are conjugated in the **PAST DEFINITE TENSE** exactly like the above verb **PORTER**, and should be conjugated in class to-day. Also as many as possible should be used in sentences.

EXERCICE

Je parlai à l'homme
I spoke to the man

juh par-lay al-l'om

Tu achetas beaucoup des livres
Thou didst buy many books

tü ash-tah boh-koo duh leevr

Il arriva ce soir
He arrived this evening

eel ar-ee-va-suh swar

La mère aima l'enfant toujours
The mother always loved the child

lah mair ay-mah lahñ-fahn too-joor

Nous parlâmes toutes les lan-
gues

noo par-lam ee-see toot lay lah-ng

We spoke all the languages

Vous mangeâtes chez vous mais il
mangea au restaurant

*voo mahñ-j-at shay voo may eel
manja oh res-loh-rahñ*

You ate at home but he ate at the restaurant.

Les soldats entrèrent a huit heures
ce soir aux Champs Elysées

*lay sol-dah ahñ-rair ah weet ür suh
swar oh shanz ay-lee-say*

The soldiers entered the Champs Elysées this evening at eight
o'clock

Elles marchèrent dans l'après-
midi de la Rue de la Paix à la
Place de l'Opéra

*el mar-shair dahñ lapreh-mee-dee
du lah rü duh lah pay ah lah plahs
duh loh-pay-rah*

In the afternoon they walked from the Rue de la Paix to la Place de
l'Opera

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Conversation (both questions and answers) such as the above should be thought out in French by the pupils. Make up these sentences yourselves and practice with one another aloud during leisure hours. Do not depend on the book entirely while in the class room and do not forget all about your French when not in class. Practice only makes perfect. Constant repetition aloud of all the words and sentences you have learned will eventually make you perfect.

VINGT-NEUVIÈME LEÇON

PART II

To form the PAST DEFINITE TENSE.

All regular verbs of the **SECOND** and **FOURTH CONJUGATIONS** form the persons of the **PAST DEFINITE** by dropping the **ir** or the **re** from the infinitive and adding **is, is, it, îmes, îtes, irent**.

Conjugaison du Passé-Défini **FINIR** (to finish)

je finis	<i>juh-fee-nee</i>	I finished or I did finish or I was finishing
tu finis	<i>tü fee-nee</i>	thou didst finish
il finit	<i>eel fee-nee</i>	he finished
elle finit	<i>el fee-nee</i>	she finished
nous finîmes	<i>noo fee-neem</i>	we finished
vous finîtes	<i>voo fee-neet</i>	you finished
ils finirent	<i>eel fee-neer</i>	they (m) finished
elles finirent	<i>el fee-neer</i>	they (f) finished

je ne finis pas	<i>juh nuh fee-nee pah</i>	I did not finish or I was not finishing
finis-je?	<i>fee-nee-j?</i>	did I finish or was I finishing?
ne finis-je pas?	<i>nuh-fee-nee-j pah?</i>	did I not finish or was I not finishing?

CLASS EXERCISE

All regular verbs of the **second** and **fourth conjugations**, including those to be found on **pages 79 and 87** are conjugated in the **PAST DEFINITE TENSE** exactly like the above verb **FINIR**, and should be conjugated in class to-day. Also as many as possible should be used in sentences.

EXERCICE

Je bâtis une maison I built a house.	<i>juh batee zün may-zohñ</i>
Tu agis avec justice Thou didst act justly.	<i>tü ah-jee-zah-vek jüs-tees</i>
Il choisit un chapeau brun He chose a brown hat.	<i>eel shwa-zee-tuhñ sha-po bruhñ</i>
Elle finit la leçon aujourd'hui She finished to-day's lesson.	<i>el fee-nee lah luh-sohñ oh-joord wee</i>
Nous nous réjouîmes beaucoup de vous voir We rejoiced very much to see you.	<i>noo noo ray-joo-eem bo-koo duh voo vwar</i>
Vous punîtes les méchants et les coupables You punished the wicked and the culprits.	<i>voo pü-neet lay may-shahñ-zay lay koo-pah-ble</i>
Ils saisirent cette opportunité avec empressement They seized this opportunity eagerly.	<i>eel say-zeer set op-or-tü-nee-tay ah- vek ehñ-press-mehñ</i>
Je récusais la où les autres ne réussirent pas I succeeded where others did not succeed.	<i>juh ray-ü-see lah oo layz-ohtr neh ray-ü-seer pah</i>

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARY

Elle-même <i>ell mehm</i>	Herself
Lui-même <i>lwee mehm</i>	Himself
Mange-en <i>manzhzh-ohñ</i>	Eat some
Chéri <i>shay-ree</i>	Darling
Moi aussi <i>mwar o-see</i>	I also; me also, so am I
Chaque <i>shack</i>	Each, every
Maudites <i>mo-deet</i>	Wretched (accursed)
On n'a eu rien que	They have had nothing but—
Rappelle-toi <i>rappell</i>	Remember
Nous pensons <i>penhsonh</i>	We think
Les respirateurs <i>respeerarterr</i>	respirators
Les boches <i>bosh</i>	the Huns
L'ennemi <i>ennmee</i>	the enemy
Les tirailleurs <i>teer-i-yeur</i>	the sharpshooters

Note on Pronunciation

Remember, the phonetic pronunciation is written in English spelling. The same stress should be laid by the beginner on *each syllable* in French.

VINGT-NEUVIÈME LEÇON

PART III

To form the **PAST DEFINITE TENSE**.

All regular verbs of the **THIRD CONJUGATION** form the persons of the **PAST DEFINITE** by dropping the infinitive ending **avoir** and adding **us, us, ut, ûmes, ûtes, urent**.

Conjugaison du Passé-Défini **RECEVOIR** (to receive)

je reçus	<i>juh ruh-sû</i>	I received <i>or</i> I did receive <i>or</i> I was receiving
tu reçus	<i>tû ruh-sû</i>	thou didst receive
il reçut	<i>eel ruh-sû</i>	he received
elle reçut	<i>el ruh-sû</i>	she received
nous reçûmes	<i>noo ruh-sûm</i>	we received
vous reçûtes	<i>voo ruh-sût</i>	you received
ils reçurent	<i>eel ruh-sûr</i>	they (m) received
elles reçurent	<i>el ruh-sûr</i>	they (f) received

je ne reçus pas	<i>juh nuh ruh-su pah</i>	I did not receive <i>or</i> I was not receiving
reçus-je?	<i>ruh-su-j?</i>	did I receive <i>or</i> was I receiving?
ne reçus-je pas?	<i>nuh ruh-su-j pah?</i>	did I not receive <i>or</i> was I not receiving?

CLASS EXERCISE

All regular verbs of the **third conjugation**, including those to be found on **page 83** are conjugated in the **PAST DEFINITE TENSE** exactly like the above verb **RECEVOIR**, and should be conjugated in class to-day. Also as many as possible should be used in sentences.

A RULE TO REMEMBER

RULE—When a French word of more than one syllable ending in the vowel **e** precedes a word commencing with any vowel or mute **h** the final **e** of the first word is suppressed and the consonant of the first word which directly precedes the final **e** is carried over to the second word.

EXERCICE

(Ex-air-sseess)

Je reçus une lettre.

Juh ruh-sü-zün lettr.

I received a letter.

Le gouvernement perçut les taxes.

Luh goo-ver-nuh-mahñ pehr-sü lay tahx.

The government collected the taxes.

Elle reçut le livre.

El ruh-sü luh lee-vr.

She received the book.

Tu déçus toujours tes amis.

Tü day-sü too-joor tay-zah-mee.

Thou didst always deceive thy friends.

Nous aperçûmes la tour dans le lointain.

Noo-zah-pehr-süm lah toor dahñ luh lwahñ-tahn.

We perceived the tower in the distance.

Vous perçûtes le bruit de la rue.

Voo-pehr-süt luh brü-ee duh lah rü.

You perceived the clamor of the street.

Ils reçurent des nouvelles de leurs parents.

Eel-ruh-sür-day-noo-vel duh lür pahrahñ.

They received news from their parents.

Elles conçurent avec plaisir cette charmante pensée.

El kohn-sür tah-vek play-zeer set shar-mahñ-t pahñ-say.

They conceived this charming thought with pleasure.

WARNING

The absolute necessity of reading and of talking French aloud cannot be too firmly impressed upon your mind. Make up sentences using all the words you have learned and repeat them aloud. Then read a half dozen or more pages of this text aloud daily. You must do this to accustom your ears and vocal organs to the French sounds. Practice only makes perfect. One cannot master French simply by pressing a button. Hard work alone will accomplish the result, but the result is worth the effort many times. Remember what Napoleon said.

LESSON 30

TRENTIÈME LEÇON

(*trahñ-tee-em-luh-sohñ*)

L'arrivée et le départ

lah-ree-vay-ay-luh-day-par

- | | |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. le train
the train | <i>luh trahn</i> |
| 2. le voyage
the journey | <i>luh rvah-yahj</i> |
| 3. le billet
the ticket | <i>luh bee-ay</i> |
| 4. le fiacre
the cab | <i>luh fee-ah-kr</i> |
| 5. le cocher de fiacre
the cabman | <i>luh ko-shay du fee-ah-kr</i> |
| 6. le passeport
the passport | <i>luh pass-por</i> |
| 7. la campagne
the country | <i>lah cam-pay</i> |
| 8. le pont •
the bridge | <i>luh pohn</i> |
| 9. le guide
the guide | <i>luh geed</i> |
| 10. la route
the way | <i>lah root</i> |
| 11. la dépense
the expense | <i>lah day-pahñs</i> |
| 12. la rue
the street | <i>lah-rü</i> |
| 13. arriver à
arrive at | <i>ar-ee-vay rah</i> |
| 14. aller à
to go to | <i>ah-lay rah</i> |
| 15. fatigué
tired | <i>fah-tee-gay</i> |
| 16. avoir sommeil
to be sleepy | <i>ah-rvar som-ay</i> |
| 17. excédent de bagage
excess baggage | <i>ex-say dahñ duh bah-gah-j?</i> |
| 18. loin
far | <i>lw-ahñ</i> |
| 19. près
near | <i>pr-eh</i> |
| 20. le nord
north | <i>luh nord</i> |
| 21. le sud
south | <i>luh süd</i> |
| 22. l'ouest
west | <i>l-oo-ehst</i> |
| 23. l'est
east | <i>lehst</i> |

EXERCICE

A quelle gare voulez-vous aller, à la gare du nord, du sud, de l'ouest, ou de l'est?

To what station do you wish to go, to the North Station, South, West or East?

Je veux quitter par la gare du midi.

I wish to leave by the South Station.

Où voulez-vous aller?

Where do you wish to go?

Je veux aller à Philadelphie pour voir mon frère.

I wish to go to Philadelphia to see my brother.

Dans quelle direction est Philadelphie, au sud?

In what direction is Philadelphia, South?

Philadelphie, est-elle loin ou près d'ici?

Is Philadelphia far or near from here?

Le voyage est court et la dépense est minime.

The journey is short and the expense is slight.

Avez-vous votre billet et votre passeport?

Have you your ticket and pass port?

Je n'ai pas besoin d'un passeport et le cocher du fiacre a mon billet.

I have no need for a passport and the coachman has my ticket.

Où est le cocher du fiacre?

Where is the coachman?

Il est assis dans le fiacre avec mon guide.

He is seated on the cab with my guide.

Où est le fiacre?

Where is the cab?

Le voilà, dans la rue près du pont.

There it is in the street near the bridge.

A quelle heure voulez-vous aller à Philadelphie?

What hour do you wish to go to Philadelphia?

J'irai avec le premier train à sept heures du matin.

I will go by the first train at 7 o'clock in the morning.

Je désire arriver à Philadelphie de bonne heure
parce que je suis fatigué et j'ai sommeil.

I wish to arrive at Philadelphia early because I am
tired and sleepy.

Avez-vous, de l'excédent de bagages?

Have you excess baggage?

Oui, M. j'en ai beaucoup.

Yes, sir, I have much.

La route de Philadelphie est très belle maintenant
parce qu'au printemps la campagne est
toute verte.

The road to Philadelphia is very beautiful now because
in Spring the country is all green.

Ce train arrivera dans une heure.

This train will arrive in one hour.

Le train prochain n'arrivera pas ce soir.

The next train will not arrive this evening.

À Philadelphie nous mangerons à l'hôtel.

We will eat in the hotel at Philadelphia.

Le voyage commencera dans six heures.

The trip will commence in six hours.

MEMORY EXERCISE

Repeat every noun in this book with the proper article *le, la, l', (the)* before them.

Repeat every noun also with *un, une, (a) or (an)* before them.

Put *du, de la, de l', (of the, or any, or some)* before the nouns.

Put *au, à la, à l', (at or to the)* before the nouns.

Place the possessive adjectives *votre, notre,* before the nouns.

Place the possessive adjectives *mon, ma,* before the nouns.

Place the demonstrative adjectives *ce, cet, cette (this or that)* before the nouns.

FINAL EXERCISE OF ELEMENTARY FRENCH COURSE

The important French Verbs (**ÊTRE**—to be) and (**AVOIR**—to have) are irregular, but are used constantly in conversation and therefore should be mastered by the pupil. As a final exercise to this Justice B Detwiler Elementary French Course they should be conjugated today in class in the PRESENT INDICATIVE, in the FUTURE, and in the PAST DEFINITE TENSES.

PRESENT INDICATIVE

ETRE (*eh-tr*) is conjugated in the Present Indicative on page 23

AVOIR (*ah-vwar*) is conjugated in the Present Indicative on page 25

FUTURE

Both of the above verbs are conjugated in the Future Tense on page 89.

PAST DEFINITE

ETRE

je fus <i>juh fū</i>	I was
tu fus <i>tu fū</i>	thou wast
il fut <i>eel fū</i>	he was
elle fut <i>el fū</i>	she was
nous fûmes <i>noo fūm</i>	we were
vous fûtes <i>voo fūt</i>	you were
ils furent <i>eel fūr</i>	they (m) were
elles furent <i>el fūr</i>	they (f) were

AVOIR

j'eus <i>jūs</i>	I had
tu eus <i>tu-ūs</i>	thou didst have
il eut <i>eel-ū</i>	he had
elle eut <i>el-ū</i>	she had
nous eûmes <i>noo zūm</i>	we had
vous eûtes <i>voo zūt</i>	you had
ils eurent <i>eel zūr</i>	they (m) had
elles eurent <i>el zūr</i>	they (f) had

MILITARY VOCABULARY

A

accident	l'accident	lak-see-dong
accompany	accompagner	ak-kom-pan-yay
action	l'action	lac-see-ong
adjutant	l'adjudant	la-ju dont
admiral	l'amiral	lah-me-ral
advance	avancer	av-von-say
aeroplane	l'aéroplane	lah-ay-ro-plahn
aeronaut	l'aéronaute	l'ae-ron-ot
after	après	ap-pray
against	contre	kontr
alarm	l'alarme	lah-lar-r-m
ally	l'allié	lal-yay
alone	seul	serl
ambulance	l'ambulance	lam-bu-lans
ambuscade	l'embuscade	lam-bús-card
ammunition	la munition	lah moo-nee-see-ón
ammunition wagon	le caisson	luh-ka-song
arms	les armes	lays arm
armory	l'arsenal	lar-sen-ahl
army	l'armée	lahr-may
arrival	arrivée	ar-ree-vay
artillery	l'artillerie	lar-tu-eree
assault	l'assaut	las-so
attack	l'attaque	lat-tuck
authorities	les autorités	lay zoh-tor-ee-tay

B

bacon	le lard	luh lar
bad	mauvais	mov-vay
baker	le boulanger	luh boo-long-jay
balloon	le ballon	luh bal-long
bandage	le bandage	luh bon-dage
barbed wire	le fil barbelé	luh feel bar-bel-ay
barracks	la caserne	lah cass-ern
base of the army	la base de l'armée	lah baz de-larmay
base of supplies	la base de provisions	lah baz deh-pro-vee see-on
bath	le bain	luh bang
battalion	le bataillon	luh bat-tie-yong
battery	la batterie	lah batteree
battle	la bataille	lah batt-aye
bayonet	la baïonnette	lah bay-o-net
beautiful	beau	bo
bed	le lit	luh lee
beer	la bière	lah bee-air
before	avant	av-vong

MILITARY VOCABULARY, Continued

beginning	.....	commencement	.....	<i>kom-mongs-mon</i>
belong	.....	appartenir	.....	<i>ap-par-te-neer</i>
below	.....	en bas	.....	<i>ong bah</i>
besiege	.....	assiéger	.....	<i>as-see-a-jay</i>
betray	.....	trahir	.....	<i>tra-er</i>
better	.....	mieux	.....	<i>mee-yer</i>
between	.....	entre	.....	<i>ontr</i>
billet	.....	le logement	.....	<i>luh loge-mong</i>
biscuit	.....	le biscuit	.....	<i>luh bis-kwel</i>
blanket	.....	la couverture	.....	<i>lah koo-vair-toor</i>
blockade	.....	bloquer	.....	<i>bloc-kay</i>
blood	.....	le sang	.....	<i>luh song</i>
body	.....	le corps	.....	<i>luh kore</i>
bombard, to	.....	bombarder	.....	<i>bombarday</i>
boot	.....	la chaussure	.....	<i>lah sho-soor</i>
bottle	.....	la bouteille	.....	<i>lah boot-taye</i>
bread	.....	le pain	.....	<i>luh pang</i>
breakfast	.....	déjeuner	.....	<i>day-jur-nay</i>
bridge	.....	le pont	.....	<i>luh pong</i>
bridle	.....	la bride	.....	<i>lah breed</i>
brigade	.....	la brigade	.....	<i>lah bree-gade</i>
broadsword	.....	le sabre	.....	<i>luh sabr</i>
bugle	.....	le Clarion	.....	<i>luh claar-on</i>
bullet	.....	la balle	.....	<i>lah ball</i>
butter	.....	le beurre	.....	<i>luh burr</i>
buttrass	.....	l'arc boutant	.....	<i>lark-boo-taan</i>

C

cadet	.....	le cadet	.....	<i>luh ka-day</i>
camp	.....	le camp	.....	<i>luh cām</i>
campaign	.....	la campagne	.....	<i>lah kam-pahyn</i>
camping	.....	faire le camp	.....	<i>fair ler kam</i>
canal	.....	le canal	.....	<i>luh canal</i>
cannon	.....	le canon	.....	<i>luh ca-non</i>
canteen	.....	la cantine	.....	<i>lah kan-teen</i>
cap	.....	la casquette	.....	<i>lah kass-ket</i>
capitulate	.....	capituler	.....	<i>ca-pi-tu-lay</i>
captain	.....	le capitaine	.....	<i>luh ca-pee-tain</i>
captive	.....	le captif	.....	<i>luh kap-tif</i>
capture	.....	la capture	.....	<i>lah captur</i>
carbine	.....	la carabine	.....	<i>lah kar-a-bin</i>
cartridge	.....	la cartouche	.....	<i>lah car-toosh</i>
cavalry	.....	la cavalerie	.....	<i>lah ca-ra-lerée</i>
cheap	.....	bon marché	.....	<i>bong mar-shay</i>
chemist	.....	le pharmacien	.....	<i>luh far-mah-see-ang</i>
cheese	.....	le fromage	.....	<i>luh fro-marje</i>
chicken	.....	le poulet	.....	<i>luh poo-lay</i>
child	.....	l'enfant	.....	<i>lon-fong</i>

MILITARY VOCABULARY, Continued

chocolate	.....le chocolat	.....luh shock-o-lah
church	.....l'église	.....lay-glees
clothes	.....les vêtements	.....lay vate-mong
coffee	.....le café	.....luh kaff-ay
cold	.....froid	.....frwah
collar	.....le col	.....luh koll
comfortable	.....confortable	.....kon-for-tabl
command	.....le commandement	.....luh kom-mond-mong
commander	.....le commandant	.....luh commandon
communications	.....les communications	.....lay commew-nee-ka-seong
company	.....la compagnie	.....lah compahynee
cook	.....le cuisinier	.....luh quee-zeen-yay
corporal	.....le caporal	.....luh cap-or-ahl
countersign	.....le mot de ralliement	.....luh mo-de-rall-ee-mong
country	.....le pays	.....luh pay-ee

D

daughter	.....la fille	.....lah fee
day	.....le jour	.....luh joor
dead	.....le mort	.....lermor
debark	.....débarquer	.....day-bar-kay
defeat	.....la défaite	.....lah day-fate
defensive	.....la défensive	.....lah day-fon-seev
defile	.....la défilé	.....luh day-fee-lay
dinner	.....le diner	.....luh dee-nay
dirty	.....sale	.....sal
distance	.....la distance	.....lah dis-tonse
ditch	.....le fossé	.....luh fos-say
division	.....la division	.....lah dee vee-seeon
dog	.....le chien	.....luh shee-ang
door	.....la porte	.....lah port
dragon	.....un dragon	.....un dra-gong
drawers	.....le caleçon	.....luh kal-song
drill	.....exercice	.....exer-ceede
during	.....pendant	.....pon-domg
dynamite	.....la dynamie	.....lah dee-na-mee

E

early	.....tôt	.....toe
easy	.....facile	.....fass-eel
egg	.....l'oeuf	.....lerf
embassy	.....l'ambassade	.....lam-bassade
embrasure	.....une embrasure	.....eun-em-braseure
encounter	.....la recontre, la mêlée	.....lah reh-contr may-lay
enemy	.....l'ennemi	.....leh-neh-mee
engagement	.....l'engagement	.....lan-gahge-mon

MILITARY VOCABULARY, Continued

engine	.....la machine	.....lah ma-sheen
engineers	.....soldat du génie	.....sol-dah deu jaynee
enlist	.....s' enrôler	.....san-rolay
enough	.....assez	.....ass-ay
enter, to	.....entrer	.....on-tray
entrance	.....l'entrée	.....lon-tray
entrap	.....attraper, prendre en	a-trapay, prawndr on
	piège	.....pee-aje
envelop, to	.....entourer	.....on too-ray
escort, an	.....une escorte	.....eun ays-cort
espy, to	.....apercevoir	.....ap-per-say-vvoir
evacuate	.....évacuer	.....ay-vac-coo-ay
evening	.....le soir	.....luh swar
everything	.....tout	.....too
everywhere	.....partout	.....par-too
excavate	.....creuser	.....creus-ay
exit	.....la sortie	.....lah sort-ee
explosive	.....un explosif	.....un nex-plo-zeef

F

face	.....le visage	.....luh vee-zarje
factor of delay	.....le facteur de délai	.....luh fact-eur deh day
		lay
farm	.....la ferme	.....lah fairm
farrier	.....le maréchal ferrant	.....luh mar-ay-shal fe r-
		ron
fencing	.....la clôture	.....lah clwa-teur
file	.....la file	.....lah feel
file (single)	.....file indienne	.....feel andee-enn
fire	.....le feu	.....luh feu
fusilade	.....la fusillade	.....lah fu-suy-ahd
flag	.....le pavillon, drapeau	.....luh pa-vee-yon, dra-
		po
flag-staff	.....bâton de pavillon	.....bah-ton de pa-vee-
		yon
flag, staff-officer's	.....pavillon d'officier de	pa-vee-yon d o f - f e e -
	l'état major	.....syay de lay-tah
		mah-jor
flank	.....le flanc	.....luh flang
flanking movement	.....mouvement de flanc	.....moov-mon deh flang
fodder	.....le fourrage	.....luh foo-rahge
fog	.....le brouillard	.....luh brew-yah
food	.....la nourriture	.....lah noo-ree-toor
forage, to	.....fourrager	.....foo-rah-jay
forage	.....le fourrage	.....luh foo-raje
forbidden	.....défendu	.....day-fon-doo
force	.....la force	.....lah force
fort	.....le fort	.....luh for

MILITARY VOCABULARY, Continued

fortification	.....la fortification	.....lah forr-tee-fee-kah . seon
fortress	.....la forteresse	.....lah for-ter-ress
forward	.....en avant	.....on na-van
front	.....le front	.....luh fron
front, a wide	.....un front étendu	.....un fron ay-ton-du
frontal	.....frontal	.....fron-tahl
frontier	.....la frontière	.....lah-fron-tee-er
furlough	.....le congé	.....luh cohn-jay

G

garrison	.....la garnison	.....lah gar-nee-song
general	.....le général	.....luh jay-nay-rahl
general action	.....action générale	.....ac-see-on jay-nay-rahl
german	.....l'allemand	.....lal-mong
girl	.....la fille	.....lah fee
good	.....bon	.....bong
grass	.....l'herbe	.....lairb
groceries	.....les épiceries	.....lay ay-piece-ree
ground	.....la terre	.....lah tair
guard	.....la garde	.....lah guard
guide	.....la guide	.....lah gheed
gun	.....le canon	.....luh kan-nong
gunner	.....le canonier	.....luh ca-non-nyay

H

hair	.....les cheveux	.....lay shveu'
halt!	.....halte!	.....ahlt
ham	.....le jambon	.....luh jom-bong
head	.....la tête	.....lah tate
heat	.....la chaleur	.....lah shar-lerr
helmet	.....le casque	.....luh cask
help	.....le secours	.....luh see-koor
her	.....elle	.....ell
high	.....haut	.....oh
him	.....lui	.....lwee
horse	.....le cheval	.....luh she-vahl
hospital	.....l'hôpital	.....lo-pee-tahl
hot	.....chaud	.....sho
how much?	.....combien?	.....kom-bee-ang
hunger	.....la faim	.....lah fang
husband	.....le mari	.....luh mar-ree

I

ice	.....la glace	.....lah glass
infantry	.....l'infanterie	.....lan-fon-teree

MILITARY VOCABULARY, Continued

infantry charge	....charge d'infanterie	..sharj-dainfantree
inspection	.....l'inspection	.....lan-spec-seeon
instead of	.....au lieu de	.....ole-you-deh
interview	.....l'entrevue	.....lon-trer-vev
invade	.....envahir	.....on-va-eer

K

keep quiet	.....restez tranquille	.....restay trankeel
killed	.....tué	.....teu-ay

L

lance	.....la lance	.....lah lahnce
lancer	.....le lancier	.....luh lahn-see-ay
lieutenant	.....le lieutenant	.....luh leu-te-nahnt
life	.....la vie	.....lah vee
line of communica-	la ligne de communi-	lah lee-gn de com-
tion	.....cation	.....mu-nee-kah-seeon
line of defence	.....la ligne de défense	lah lee-gn deh day-
		fons
luggage	.....le bagage	.....luh bah-gaje

M

main body	.....le gros	.....luh groh
man	.....l'homme	.....lom
many	.....beaucoup	.....boh-koo
map	.....la carte	.....lah cart
march, to	.....marcher	.....marr-shay
meat	.....la viande	.....lah vee-ond
milk	.....le lait	.....luh lay
mine	.....la mine	.....lah meen
moat	.....le fossé	.....luh fos-say
mobilization	.....la mobilisation	lah mo-bee-lee-sah-seeon
morning	.....le matin	.....luh ma_tanh
mother	.....la mère	.....lah mare
motor car	.....l'auto	.....loh-to

N

nation	.....le nation, la race	luh nah-seun, lah rass
navigation	.....le navigation	luh na-vee-gah-seeon
navy	.....la marine	lah mareen
News	.....la nouvelle	lah noo-vell
newspaper	.....le journal	luh joor-nall
night	.....la nuit	lah nwee

MILITARY VOCABULARY, Continued

nobody personne *pair-son*

O

offensive l'offensif *lof-fan-seef*
 officer l'officier *lo-fee-syay*
 official le fonctionnaire *luh fonx-yon-air*
 old vieux *vee-yer*
 only seulement *serl-mong*
 orderly ordonnance *or-don-nonce*
 orders les ordres *lay zordr*
 outpost l'avant-poste *lav-ont-post*

P

password le mot d'ordre *luh mow dordr*
 patrol la patrouille *lah pa-trooy*
 peasant le paysan *luh pay-ee-zong*
 penalty la peine *lah pain*
 petrol le pétrole *luh pay-trol*
 platoon le peloton *luh pelo-tong*
 policeman le gendarme *luh jon-darm*
 pork le porc *luh pork*
 post la poste *lah post*
 potato la pomme de terre... *lah pom-deh-tair*
 powder la poudre *lah poodr*
 prison la prison *lah pree-zong*
 prisoner le prisonnier *luh pree-son-nee-ay*
 private privé *pree-vay*
 private soldier..... le soldat *luh soll-dah*
 proprietor le propriétaire *luh pro-pree-ay-tair*
 protection la protection *lah pro-tex-yong*
 public le public *luh poo-bleek*
 punishment..... la punition *lah poo-niss-yong*

R

raid l'assaut *las-so*
 railway le chemin de fer... *luh shemang-deh-fair*
 railway train le train *luh tranh*
 railway station... la gare *lah gar*
 rain la pluie *lah plwee*
 rampart le rempart *luh rom-par*
 rank le rang *luh ran*
 ration (horse's)..... la ration *lah rass-yong*
 ration (man's)..... la portion *lah por-see-yong*
 rear l'arrière *lar-ree-yerr*
 rearguard l'arrière-garde *lar-ree-yerr-gard*
 recruit la recrue *lah reh-cruy*
 recruitment le recrutement *lah reh-cruy-teh-monh*

MILITARY VOCABULARY, Continued

redoubt	.....la redoute	.....lah reh-doot
regiment	.....le régiment	.....luh ray-jee-monh
reinforcement	.....enrôler de nouveau	.....on-rolay deh noovoh
repulse	.....un échec	.....un échec
requisition	.....la réquisition	.....lah ray-quee-zee - see ong
reserve	.....la réserve	.....lah ray-zerv
retirement	.....la retraite	.....lah reh-trayt
retreat	.....la retraite	.....lah re-trayt
retrenchment	.....le retranchment	.....luh reh-transh mong
revictualling	.....ravitaillement	.....rah-vee-tie-mon
review	.....la revue	.....lah reh-veu
revolver	.....le révoluer	.....luh ray-vol-verr
rifle	.....le fusil	.....luh fuze
right	.....droit	.....drwa
road	.....la rue, la route	.....lah reu, lah voot
rocket	.....la fusée	.....lah feuzay
roll-call	.....l'appel	.....lappel

S

saber	.....le sabre, l'épée	.....luh sabr, lay-pay
sack	.....le sac	.....luh sak
safety	.....la sûreté	.....lah soor-tay
salt	.....le sel	.....luh sell
salute	.....le salut	.....luh sa-leu
scout	.....un éclaireur	.....un ay-clair-reur
searchlight	.....projecteur électrique	.....pro-jek-t-err ay-layk treck
sentry	.....la sentinelle	.....lah son-tee-nell
sergeant	.....le sergent	.....luh sar-jhon
servant	.....le domestique	.....luh 'dom-est-teek
shell	.....l'obus	.....lo-buce
shillings	.....les shillings	.....lay shee-lang
shirt	.....la chemise	.....lah shem-meers
shoe	.....le soulier	.....luh sool-yay
shop	.....le magasin	.....luh mag-e-zang
shot	.....la balle	.....lah bahl
sick	.....malade	.....mal-lad
siege	.....le siège	.....luh see-age
signal	.....le signal	.....luh seeg-nahl
signpost	.....le poteau indicateur	.....luh pot-oh an-dee-ka err
sister	.....la soeur	.....lah sir
skirmish	.....l'escarmouche	.....les-karr-moosh
soldier	.....le soldat	.....luh sol-dah
squadron	.....l'ecadron	.....luh ess-kad-rong
square	.....le carré	.....luh ker-ray
station	.....la gare	.....lah gahr
straggler	.....le trainard	.....luh tray-nar

MILITARY VOCABULARY, Continued

stranger	l'étranger	lay-tron-jay
strategy	la stratégie	lah strah-tay-gee
straw	la paille	lah pie
street	la rue	lah roo
strength	la puissance	lah pwee-sance
stretcher	le brancard	luh bron-kar
subaltern	le subalterne	luh suy-bahl-tern
sugar	le sucre	luh sookr
summer	l'été	lay-tay
sun	le soleil	luh sol-ay
supper	le souper	luh soo-pay
supplies	les provisions	lay pro-vees-yong
support	l'appui	lap-pwee
sure	sûr	soor
surgeon	le chirurgien	luh she-roor-jee-ang
surgical	chirurgical	shee-rur-gee-kah
surprise	la surprise	lah soor-prees
surrender	se livrer	seh-leevray
sweet	doux	doo
sword	le sabre, l'épée	luh sabr, lay-pay

T

tactic	la tactique	lah tack-teek
take the guns	prendre les canons	prandr lay ka-non
take the position	prendre la position	prandr lah po-see-see-on
take the prisoners	prendre les prison-niers	prandr lay pree-sonn-nee-ay
target	la cible	lah see-bl
taste	le goût	luh goo
tea	le thé	luh tay
tent	la tente	lah tont
terrain	le terrain	luh ter-rank
time	le temps	luh tong
tired	la fatigué	lah fat-tee-gay
tobacco	le tabac	luh tab-bah
to-day	aujourd'hui	oh-joor-dwee
together	ensemble	on-sombl
to-morrow	demain	dem-mang
too little	trop peu	tro-peu
too much	trop	tro
tooth	la dent	lah dong
torpedo	la torpille	lah tor-peey
towel	la serviette	lah sairv-yet
tower	la tour, la citadelle	lah toor, lah see-tah-del
trench	la tranchée	lah tran shay
troops	les troupes	lay troop

MILITARY VOCABULARY, Continued

trooper	le troupier, cavalier.	<i>luh troopee - ay - ka</i>
trophy	le trophée	<i>vahl-yay luh tro-fay</i>
truce	un armistice	<i>un ar-mee-stees</i>
turret	la tourelle	<i>lah too-rel</i>

V

vanguard	l'avant garde	<i>lah-vanh-gard</i>
vegetables	les légumes	<i>lay lay-goom</i>
victualling	les vivres	<i>lay veevr</i>
volley, to fire a	Décharger une volée	<i>day-shar-jay eun vol</i>
	de coups de canons	<i>lay deh coo deh ka</i>
	(de fusils)	<i>non (deh fueu-seey)</i>
volunteer	le volontaire	<i>luh vol-on-terr</i>

W

wagon	le wagon	<i>luh vah-gon</i>
war	la guerre	<i>lah ghair</i>
war-office	le ministère de la	<i>luh mee-neestr d</i>
	guerre	<i>lah ghair</i>
watch (clock)	la montre	<i>lah montr</i>
white flag	le drapeau blanc	<i>luh dralipo blar</i>
wing	l'aile	<i>lale</i>
winter	l'hiver	<i>lee-vair</i>
wound	la blessure	<i>lah bless-eur</i>
wounded	blessé	<i>bless-say</i>
wrong	faux	<i>fo</i>

CONVERSATION.

ON THE MARCH

is there anyone y a-t-il quelqu'un ici *ee-ah-til kelkun ee-see*
here who speaks qui parle anglais?... *kee parl ang-lay*
English?
do you under- comprenez-vous?*kom-pre-nay voo*
stand?
I understand je comprends*jeh kon-pran*
I do not understand je ne comprends pas. *je ne kon-pran pah*
please give me donnez-moi de l'eau, *don-ay mwa de lo*
some water s'il vous plait, *sil-voo-play*
Is this the right Est-ce bien la che- *Ess bee-ang luh shem-*
road to X?..... min de X?..... *mang deh X?*
it is breakfast time c'est l'heure du *say lerr du day-jeu*
déjeuner nay
Where does this D'où vient ce chem- *Doo veeang seh shem-*
railway come in de fer?..... *mang deh fair?*
from?
it is supper time.. c'est l'heure du souper *say lerr du soo-pay*
we are with the nous sommes avec le *noo som savac luh*
convoy convoi *con-vwa*
it is dinner time... c'est l'heure du diner. *say lerr du dee-nay*
it is tea time c'est l'heure du thé.. *say lerr du tay*
Is it a: Le pont est-il: *Le pong ay-teel*
bridge?
steel or iron en acier ou fer?... *on ass-yay oo fair?*
stone bridge?.... en pierre? *ong pee-air?*
wooden bridge?.. en bois? *ong bwah?*
suspension bridge? suspendu? *soo-spon-doo?*
bridge of boats?.. de bateaux? *deh bah-toe?*
the bivouac le bivouac *luh bee-voo-ac*
Listen and tell me Ecoutez et dites-moi *Ay-coot-ay ay deet-*
the truth, or I la vérité ou je *mwah lah vay-ree-*
will take you with vous emmène avec *tay, oo jeh vooze*
me moi *am-main av-veck*
mwah
where do we rest?.. ou nous reposons- *oo noo reh-po-son noo*
nous?
Is the bridge un- Le pont, est-il in- *luh pong, ay-teel an-*
damaged? tact? *takt?*
have you seen any avez-vous vu des an- *avay voo vu day sang-*
English or glais ou des fran-
French? çais? *lay oo day fran-say*
Show me where the Montrez-moi où se *Montray mwah oo seh*
bridge (ford) trouve le pont (le *troove luh pong (le-*
(ferry) is gué) (le bac)..... *gay) (luh buck)*
have you seen any avez-vous vu *desavay voo vu day*
civilians? civils? *see-veel?*
I am tired je suis fatigué *jeh swee fah-tee gay*
on the road..... en route..... *on root*
they are Germans.. ils sont Allemands... *il son allman*

ON THE MARCH

Must we turn to the left or right? Faut-il prendre à gauche ou à droite? *Foh teel prondr ah gauche ou à droite? gosh oo ah drwhat?*
 From here you have a view of the whole country.... On voit d'ici toute la contrée *Ong wwah dee-see toot lah con-tray*
 here is a river.... voici une rivière *vwa-see une ree-vierr*
 is there a bridge?... y a-t-il un pont?..... *ee-ah-til un pon*
 a pontoon bridge... ponton *pon-ton*
 is the road hilly?... est-ce que la route... *ay-se-ke lah root*
 monte? *mont*
 my horse is tired... mon cheval est fatigué *mon she-val ay fah-ti-gay*
 How far is it from A quelle distance *Ah kell dis-tonse ay-*
 here? *est-elle d'ici? tell dee see?*
 what is the name of this place?... comment s'appelle cette place? *com-mon sap-pel set plahs*
 Where is the town? Où se trouve la ville? *Oo ser troov lah veel?*
 I want to sleep.... je veux dormir *jeh veh dor-meer*
 is it far? est-ce loin? *ays kwan*
 Is the road practicable for artillery? Est-ce que le chemin est praticable pour l'artillerie? Est-il sablonneux) (argileux) (marécageux)? *Ess kur luh shem-mang ay pratt-ee-karbl poor l'arteel-ree? Ay-teel sab-lon-ner (ar-jee-leu) (mar-ay-kar-jeu)?*
 please give me some food donnez-moi à manger, s'il vous plaît ... *don-nay mwa ah man-jay sil-voo-play*
 I want to smoke... je veux fumer *jeh veu fuy-may*
 have you heard any guns? avez-vous entendu les canons? *avay voo san-tan-duy lay ka-non*
 Point out the direction with your hand Montrez la direction avec la main..... *Montray lah dee-rer-yong av-veck lah mang*
 have you seen any scouts? avez-vous vu des éclaireurs? *avay voo vu day zay-clay-rer*
 Only a small detachment Seulement un petit détachement *Sel-mont cun pet-tce day-tash-mong*
 it is raining heavily. Il pleut à verse. *Eel pleu tah vairse*
 I have seen some of our men j'ai vu de nos hommes *jay vhu de no som mes*
 Open country pays exposé *pay-yeex ex-po-say*
 is the road level?... est-ce que la route... *ay-seh-keh lah root av*
 est plate? *plaht*
 my horse is lame .. mon cheval boite *mon she-val bwaht*
 Is there much snow here in winter?... Y a-t-il beaucoup de neige ici en hiver? *Ee ah-teel bo-koo der nayje ee-see ong ee-vair?*
 Can you vouch for the guide? Pouvez-vous répondre du guide?... *Poo-vay voo ray-pondr doo gheed?*

ON THE MARCH

through the gate...	à travers la grille...	ah traverr lah gree
at a farm	à une ferme	ah une ferrm
by a church	près d'une église...	pray duyn ayyg-lees
the end of the journey	la fin d'un voyage	lah fan dun vwāy-ahge
we stay here to-night	nous restons ici cette nuit	noo res-ton ee-see set nwee
it is dark	il fait nuit	il fay nwee
daybreak, at	au point du jour....	o pwan du joor
sunrise	le lever du soleil....	luh te-vay du sol-lay-
are we going north or south?	allons-nous au nord ou au sud?	allon noo o nor oo syud
What does he look like and what is his name?	Quel air a-t-il et quel est son nom?	Kell air ah-teel kell ay son nom?
my horse has cast a shoe	mon cheval a perdu un fer	mon she-val a pe du un fair
I want some hay...	je veux du foin ...	jeh veu du fawn
I want some oats...	je veux de l'avoine...	jeh veu de lah-vwan
saddle the horses!...	sellez les chevaux!...	sel-lay lay she-vo
picket the horses!...	mettez les chevaux en piquet!	met-tay lay she-vo an pee-kay
they are coming this way	ils viennent par ici...	il vee-en par ee-see
let us gallop	allons au galop	al-lon so gal-lo
trotting	au trot	o tro
up the hill	monter la colline ..	mon-tay lah kol-leen
down the hill	descendre la colline..	des-sandr lah koh-leen
are there woods? ..	y a-t-il des bois?....	ee-ar-tii day bwah
they are Belgians...	ils sont Belges.....	il son Belge
The footpath is very difficult and bad; if you take the carriage road (high road) you will arrive at least ½ hour sooner	Le sentier est très difficile et très mauvais; si vous prenez le chemin canossable (la grand route vous ariverez aux moins une demie-heure plus tôt....	luh son-tee-ay ay tray diff-ee-seel ay tray mo-vay; see voo pren-nay luh shem-mang carross-arbi; (lah grond root vooze arr-ee-vray oh mwang zoon demmee err ploow to
they are English...	ils sont Anglais.....	eel sonh zang leh
they are French...	ils sont Français	il son Fran-say
is it far to the next village?	est-ce-loin au prochain village?	ess-se-loowan o pro-shan villahge
we are Americans	nous sommes Américains	noo-sum-zah-may-ree-cahn
Would it be possible for the troops to go across country instead of going round?	Serait-il possible pour les troupes d'aller à travers champs, au lieu de faire un détour?	Sray-teel poss-eebl poor lay troop dal-lay ah tra-vair shom, ole-you deh fair eun day-tor?

ON THE MARCH

It is not here; it is opposite	Ce n'est pas ici; c'est en face	Se nay pah zee-cee say tong fass
Show me the house.	Montrez-moi la maison	Mon-tray mwah lah may-zong
Does Mr. M. live here?	Monsieur M., est-il ici?	Moss-yer M., ay-teel ee-see
Are there any German troops in the village? wood? town?	Y a-t-il des troupes allemandes dans le village? le bois? la ville?	Ee ah teel day troops al-mond dong luh veel-aje? leh bwaht lah veel?
how many kilometres?	combien de kilomètres?	kan-byan deh kee-lo-maytr
is the road safe?....	la route, est-elle sûre?	lah root ay tel suyr
do we cross any rivers?	traversons-nous des fleuves?	destra-verr-son noo day flev

BILLETING

billet officer	officier de billets de logement	of-fee-se-ay deh bi-ay deh loge-mon
quarters	des billets de logement	day bi-ay dch loge-mon
Where are the oats? Give me 3 sacks.	Où est l'avoine? Donnez-moi trois sacs	Oo ay l'av-wun? Don-nay mwah trwak sack
The hay (straw) is bad, fetch some better	Le foin (la paille) est mauvais (mauvaise); cherchez du meilleur	Leuh fwang (lah pie) ay mo-vay (mo-vays); shair-shay deu may-err
this town must accommodate — men	cette ville doit caser — hommes	set vil dwa kah-say om
Tell the boy to take this letter and to wait for an answer.	Dites au garçon de porter cette lettre et d'attendre une réponse	Deets oh gar-song deh por-tay set lett ay dat-tondr oon ray-pons
is there a church... is there a mansion?	y a-t-il une église?... y a-t-il une maison (un château)?	ee-ah-til une ay-glees ee-ah-til une may-zon (un shah-to)
how many rooms?	combien de chambres?	com-bee-an deh sham br
unharness the horses!	détéléz les chevaux!	day-te-lay lay she-vo
bridle	la bride (le frein)	lah breed (luh fran)
Get some hay quickly and some straw; the horses must have good bedding	Cherchez vite du foin et de la paille; il faut que les chevaux aient une bonne litière	Shair-shay veet deu fwang ay d'ah lah tic; cel foh ku lay shvohs ay oon bon lett-yair

BILLETING

is there a public room?	y a-t-il une chambre générale?	eh-ah-til une shambr jay-nay-rahl
Wake me when dinner is ready.....	Reveillez-moi quand le diner sera prêt	Ray-vay-yay mwah kong luh dee-nay ser-ah pray
is there an inn?....	y a-t-il un cabaret?..	ee-ah-til un kah-bah-ray
tea and sugar	le thé et du sucre...	luh tay ay du sucr
milk	le lait	luh lay
When will he be back?	Quand est-ce qu'il sera de retour?....	Kont ees keel ser-ah deh ret toor?
a loaf of bread.....	une bouteille de vin.....	un pan
a bottle of wine.....	une bouteille de bière.....	une boo-taye de van
a bottle of beer.....	un pain	une boo-taye de bee-err
It is time for me to dress	Il est temps que je m'habille	Eel ay tong ku je mab-bee
some meat	de la viande, s'il vous plaît	vee-and, sil voo play
something to eat..	quelque chose à manger	kel-keh shoz ah man-jay
He is already at the end of the street..	Il est déjà au bout de la rue.....	Eel ay day-jah oh boo de lah roo
To whom does this vegetables belong ..	A qui appartient ces légumes	Ah kee ap-par-tee-ang say lay-gum
Bring me something to eat (drink) quickly..	Apportez-moi vite quelque chose à manger (à boire)..	Ap-por-tay mwah veet kell-ke-shose ah mon-jay (bwar)
Now I will sleep for an hour	Maintenant je dormirai une heure...	Man-ter-nong jeh dor-mee-ray oon err
salt, pepper, mustard	le sel, le poivre, la moutarde	luh sel, luh pwavr, lah moo-tard
we shall stay for days	nous allons rester pendant — jours	noo zal-lon res-tay pan-dem — joor
Tell them to bring me some water to wash with, a towel and soap...	Faites porter de l'eau pour me laver, une serviette et du savon.....	Fett por-tay de lo poor meh lav-nay, oon ser-vee-ett, ay deu sav-ong
we are going to	nous allons à — ..	noo sal-lon sah —
Which is my bedroom?	Quelle est ma chambre à coucher?....	Kell ay mah shombr ah koo-shay?
Are you the proprietor of this house?	Etes-vous le propriétaire de cette maison?	Ayt-voo luh pro-pree-ay-tair deh set may-zong?
What is your name?	Quel est votre nom?	Kell ay votr nom?
We are billeted on you	Nous sommes logés chez vous	Noo som lo-jay shay voo
Here are our billeting orders.....	Voici nos billets de logement	Vwah-see no bee-yay deh loje-mong

BILLETING

traces	les traits	lay trai
reins	les brides	lay breed
this village must	ce village doit caser	ser vee-lahge dwa
accommodate	hommes	kah-say om
men		
I want quarters for	je veux des loge-	jer veu day loge-mon
officers	ments pour les	pocr day sof-fee-
	officiers	see-ay
There is not room	Il n'y a pas de la	Eel nee ah pah deh
in it for 5 horses.	place ici pour cinq	lah plarss ee-see
	chevaux	pour sang shvoh
is there a school-	y a-t-il une chambre	ee-ah til une shambr
room?	de classes?	deh klass
billet, to	loger	lo-jay
Bring me a blanket.	Apportez-moi une	Ap-por-tay mwah eun
	couverture	koo-vair-toor
I want accommo-	je veux caser	jeh veu kah-say
dation for —	hommes	om
men		
have you a barn?...	avez-vous une grange?	avay voo zeun grange
have you a shed?..	avez-vous une	avay voo zeun ay-
	étable? (or un	tahbl (or un on-
	hanger)?	gar)?
Open the doors	Ouvrez les portes	O-vray lay port (lay
(windows)	(les fenêtres)	feh-naytr)
breakfast	le déjeuner	luh day-je-nay
lunch	le goûter	luh goo-tay
dinner	le dîner	luh dee-nay
tea	le thé	luh tay
supper	le souper	luh soo-pay
please give me	donnez-moi de la	don-nay mwah deh lah
we have been well	on nous a bien	on noo zah bee-an
treated	traités	tray-tay
thanks for your	je vous remercie pour	jeh voo re-mer-see
hospitality	votre hospitalité ..	poor votr os-fee-ta-
		iee-tay
do you know where	savez-vous où il y a	savay-voo oo il ee ah
there is a news-	une salle de	une sull de lec
room?	lecture?	tuyr
we are staying at	nous restons à —	noo res-ton zah
.....		
I wish to see an	je désire voir un	jeh day-zir vwar eun
English paper ..	journal anglais	joor-nahl ang-lay
is there good news?	les nouvelles, sont	lay noo-vel, son tel
	elles bonnes?	bonn
is there bad news?	les nouvelles, sont	lay noo-vel, son tel
	elles mauvaises? ..	mo-vays
the report is not	le rapport n'est pas	luh rah-por nay pah
confirmed	vérifié	vay-ree-fee-ay
tell me the particu-	en dites-moi les	en deet mwah lay day-
lars of it	détails	tahye

BILLETING

I will get up now... Je me leverai main- Jeh meh le-vray
 tenant mant-nong
 how many beds? ... combien de lits? com-bee-an de lee
 This stable is too Cette écurie est trop Set ay-ku-ree ay troh
 small petite per-teet
 I want my meals... je veux mes repas.. jer veu may re-pah
 I think it is..... je le crois jeh luh krwa
 the baggage wagon . wagon de bagage..... vah-gon deh bah-
 gahge
 the stores le dépôt luh day-po
 the ammunition ... la munition lah muv nee-see-on
 the pontoons les pontons lay pon-ton
 the tents les tentes lay tant
 harness the horses! attrez les chevaux!.. ah-te-lay lay she-vo
 have you a stable? . avez-vous une écurie? avay voo zeun ay-kay-
 ree
 Where is the Où est l'écurie?..... Oo ay lay-ku-ree?
 stable?
 have you fodder avez-vous du avay voo du foo-rahge
 and straw? fourrage et de la ay deh lah pahye
 paille?
 I want quarters for je veux des loge- jer veu day loge-mon
 men ments pour des poor day som
 hommes
 we must cook il faut faire la il fo fair lah kwee-
 cuisine zeen
 tell me how it took dites-moi comment deet mwa com-mon
 place? cela a eu lieu se-lah ah uy lee-e
 is that true? c'est vrai? say vray
 Are there any let- Est-ce qu'il y a des Ees keel ee ah day
 ters for me?..... lettres pour moi?.. lettr poor mwah?

ON CONVOY

going on convoy...aller en convoi.....ull-lay en kon-vwa
H o r s e (field) Artillerie à cheval Ar-teel-ree ah shwall
(foot) artillery?.. (montée) (à pied)? (mon-tay) (ah pee-ay)?
will you volunteer voulez vous vous voo-lay voo voozof
for convoy? offrir pour le frir poor luh kon-
convoi? vwa
Were they dis- Etaient-elles à pied Ay-tay tell ah pee-ay
mounted or ou à cheval?..... oo ah shwall?
mounted?
Of what branch of De quelle arme?.....Deh kell arm?
service?
Rifles? Mounted Chasseurs à pied? Shass-ers ah pee-ay?
rifles? Chasseurs à chev- Shass-ers ah shwall?
al?

ON CONVOY

Did you meet hostile troops or patrols?	Avez-vous rencontré des troupes ou des patrouilles ennemies?	<i>Av-vay voo rong-con-tray day troops oo day pat-trooes enne-mee?</i>
light a fire	allumer un feu	<i>il-lu-may un feu</i>
What have you seen?	Qu'avez-vous vu?	<i>Kav-vay voo veu?</i>
it is a short journey	c'est peu de distance	<i>say peu deh dis-tans</i>
Were there heavy guns as well? ...	Y avait-il aussi de gros canons?	<i>Le av-vay teel oh-see del-groh kan-nong?</i>
Where did you come from?	D'où venez-vous? ...	<i>Doo ven-ay voo?</i>
it is a long journey.	c'est un long voyage	<i>say tun lon vwa-ee ahge</i>
it is dangerous ...	c'est dangereux	<i>say dan-jeer-reu</i>
the enemy's scouts	les éclaireurs ennemis	<i>lay ay-clay-rerr eh ne-mee</i>
To what Army Corps (Division) (regiment) do they belong?.....	A quel Corps d'armée (quelle Division) (quel régiment) appartiennent-ils?..	<i>Ah kell kore darm-ay (kell Dee-vees-ee-ong) (kell ray-jee-mong) ap-par-tee-en-teel?</i>
some firewood	du bois à feu	<i>deu bwa-a-feu</i>
get ready!	apprêtez-vous!	<i>up-pray-tay voo</i>
they are hiding.....	ils se cachent	<i>il se kash</i>
let us halt	arrêtons-nous	<i>ar-ray-ton noo</i>
let us have a meal.....	mangeons	<i>mon-jon</i>
let us have a drink..	buvons	<i>bu-von</i>
How many guns and machine-guns had they?	Combien de canons et de mitrailleuses avaient-elles?	<i>Kom-bee-ang der kan-nongs ay deh mee-try-ooze av-vay tell?</i>
How many men do you reckon them at altogether?...	A combien d'hommes estimez-vous le tout?	<i>Ah k o m-b e e-a n g domms ess-tee-may voo luh too?</i>
What numbers had they on their shoulder straps?	Quels numéros portaient-ils sur les pattes d'épaule?....	<i>Kell new-mair-oh por-tate-eel soor lay pat day-pole?</i>
the rear guard.....	l'arrière garde	<i>lah-rec-err gard</i>
ambulance wagon ..	le wagon ambulance.	<i>lah vah-gon an-bu-lans</i>
the enemy is near ..	l'ennemi est près....	<i>lay-ne-mee ay pray</i>
look out!	attention!	<i>ah-ten-see-on</i>
is there any cover? ..	y a-t-il de l'abri?....	<i>ee-ah-til de lah-bree</i>
there is a wood.....	il y a un bois.....	<i>il-ee-ah un bwa</i>
Have German troops been quartered here lately?	Des troupes allemandes, ont-elles cantonné ici récemment?	<i>Day troops Al-mond, on-tell kon-tonn-ay ee-see ray-sam-mong?</i>
the advance guard..	l'avant garde	<i>lah-van gard</i>
Were they infantry or cavalry?	Était-ce de l'infanterie ou de la cavalerie?	<i>Ay-tayss deh lan fon-tree oo der lah cav-al-ree?</i>
the enemy is draw-	l'ennemi recule.....	<i>lay-ner-mee rer-kuyl</i>

ON CONVOY

a flank attack	une attaque de flanc.	une at-tuk deh flan
How many hours	Combien d'heures a	Kom-bee-ang derrs
did the passage of	duré le défilé des	ah doo-ray leh day-
the troops take?	troupes?	feel-ay day troop?
there is a farm-	il y a une ferme....	il-ee-ah une farm
house		
Is the village on	Le village, sur cette	luh veel-aje soor
that hill occupied	hauteur, est-il	set oh-terr, ay-teel
by the Germans,	occupé par les	ok-koo-pay par lays
and has it been	Allemands, et a-	Al-mongs, ay ah-
put in a state of	t-il été mis en	teel ay-tay mees ong
defence?	état de défense?...	ay-tan deh day-
		fongse?
a frontal attack....	une attaque de face.	uns at-tak deh fass
stand by your	restez près de vos	res-tay pray deh vo
horses	chevaux	she-vo
the road is clear	la route est libre....	lah root ay tee-br
a rear attack.....	une attaque par der-	une at-tak pahr den
	rière	ree-err
When and where	Quand et où avez-	Kont ay oo av-vay voo
did you see the	vous vu les avant-	voo lays av-vong
German out-	postes allemands?..	possts al-mong?
posts?		
we can go on	nous pouvons con-	noo poo-von kon-ter-
	tinuer	nuy-ay
We will pass the	Nous passerons la	Noo pass-rong lah
night here	nuit ici	nwee ee-see
Is there a forge in	Y a-t-il une forge	Ee ah-teel oon forje
this place?.....	dans cet endroit?..	dong set on-drwah?
Where does the	Où demeure le for-	Oo der-merr luh for-
smith (farrier)	geron?	jer-ong?
live?		
Take me to him....	Conduisez-moi chez	Kon-dwee-zay mwah
	lui	shay lwee
My horse has cast a	Mon cheval a perdu	Mong shvall ah pair-
shoe; you must	un fer; il faut le	doo eun fair; ee
shoe him at once.	referrer de suite...	foh luh ref-fair-ay
		dep sweet
This shoe is loose;	Ce fer ne tient pas;	Seh fair nep tee-ang
it wants 2 nails..	il y manque deux	pah; eel ee monk
	clous	deu klo
Be careful not to	Attention de ne pas	At-tong-see-ong deh
injure the horse..	blessar le cheval...	neh pah bless-ay
		leh shvall
Where can we wa-	Où pouvons-nous	Oo poo-vong noos ab-
ter the horses?...	abreuver les che-	breu-vay lay shvoh
	voux?	
Over there in the	Là bas dans le ruis-	Lah-bah dong luh
stream, close to	seau, près due pont.	rwee-so, pray doo
the bridge		pong

ON CONVOY

Bring a bucket, because the river water is too cold.	Apportez un seau, parce que l'eau de la rivière est trop froide	Ap-por-tays eun seo, parss-kur lo deh lah ree-vee-air ay troh fiward
Where can I find a basket (ladder)?	Où trouverai-je un panier (une échelle)?	Oo troo-vrayjeh un pan-nay (oon ay-shell)?
Smoking in the stable is forbidden	Défense de fumer dans l'écurie	Day-fongse deh feu may dong lay-kurree
The wheelwright is in the first street on the right.....	Le charron est dans la première rue à droite	luh shar-rong ay dong tan pre-maire roo ah drwaht
Have any troops passed through here?	Est-ce que des troupes ont passé par ici?	Ess ku day trop zong pah say par ce-see?
Were they Germans, Frenchmen or Englishmen?	Etaient-ce des Allemands, des Français ou des Anglais?	Ay-tayss days Al-mong, day Frong-say oo days Ong-glai?
How many days (hours) ago? ...	Il y a combien de jours (d'heures)?..	Eel-ee-ah kom-bee-ang deh joors (derr)?
Show me with your fingers	Indiquez-le avec les doigts	An-dee-kay lay av-veck lay dwah
Take me to..... the town hall.... the post office... the telegraph office	Conduisez-moi: à la Mairie au bureau de Poste au bureau de télégraphe	Kon-dwee-zay mwah ah lah Mair-ee oh booh-roh der Posst oh boo-roh der tay-lay-grahif
Let someone fetch the schoolmaster..	Qu'on cherche le maître d'école	Kong shairsh luh maytr day-koll
He lives close to the Post Office.....	Il demeure près de la poste	Eel dem-err pray deh lah posst
What is the name of: this place?	Comment s'appelle: cette localité?	Kom-mong sap-pell: set local-ee-tay?
this town?	cette ville?	Set veel?
this village?	ce village?	se veel-aje?
this farm?	cette ferme?	set fairm?
this estate?	cette propriété? ...	set pro-free-ay-tay?
this street?.....	cette rue?	set roo?
How deep is this (river) stream?..	Quelle profondeur a cette rivière (ce ruisseau)?	Kel pro-fon-der ah set reeve-yair (seh rwee-so)?
Is it possible to walk (ride) (drive)?	Peut-on passer à pied (à cheval) (en voiture) (en auto)?	Per-ton pah-say ah pee-ay (ah shvahl) (ong vwah-toor) (ong oh-toe)?
(motor) there?...		
Is this wood thick?	Cette forêt, est-elle épaisse?	Set for-ay ay-tell ay-pace?
Are these meadows boggy?	Ces prairies sont-elles marécageuses?	Say prair-ee son-tell mar-ay kah-jerze?

ON THE TRAIN

is this the train?	est-ce le train?	ays luh tran
when does the train start?	quand va le train?	kan vah luh tran
give me a ticket for —	donnez-moi un billet pour —	donnay mwa un bi-ay poor —
station	la gare	lah gahr
station-master	le chef de gare	luh sheff deh gahr
guard	le chef de train	luh scheff deh tran
porter	le portefaix	luh por-te-fay
luggage van	le wagon de bagage	luh vah-gon deh bah-gahge
horse-box	le wagon-écurie	luh vah-gon ay-kuy-ree
One o'clock	Une heure	Oon-err
A quarter past one	Une heure et quart	Oon-err ay kar
Five minutes past two	Deux heures cinq	Deuz-err sanh
A quarter to three	Trois heures moins un quart	Trwa-zerr mwan-zeun kar
Ten minutes to four	Quatre heures moins dix	Katr-err mwang deess
Half past six	Six heures et demie	Seez-err ay dem-mee
Half an hour	Une demi-heure	Eum dem-mee err
a nose-bag	une musette	une muye-set
lights out	eteindre la lumière	ay-tandre lah luy-mierr
veille	le reveil	ray-vaye
I am a sentry	je suis la sentinelle	jeh swee lah san-tee nel
we are a patrol	nous sommes une patrouille	noo som une pah-trooy
I shall leave early to-morrow	Je pars demain de bonne heure	Jeh par der-mang der bonn err
I want to wash	je veux me laver	jeh veu meulah-vay
I want to shave	je veux me raser	jeh veu meu ah-vay
is it an alarm?	une alarme?	une ah-larrm
i shall be back in an hour	Dans une heure je serai de retour	Dans oon err jeh ser-ay deh ret-tour
is the enemy near?	l'ennemi est-il près?	len-ne-mee ay til pray
During this time my clothes can be dried by the fire	Pendant ce temps on peut faire sécher mes vêtements au feu	Pon-dong seh tong ong peu fair say-shay may vayt-mones oh feu
a flashlight	un éclair	un ay-kleer
truck	wagon	vah-gon
Thank you	Merci	Mair-see
where is the waiting-room?	où est la salle d'attente	oo ay lah sall da-tant
where is the buffet?	où est le buffet?	oo ay luh buf-fay
where do I change?	où dois-je changer?	ou dwa-j-shan-jay
the railway	le chemin de fer	luh sher-man dep ferr
the interpreter	l'interprète	lan-terr-prehte

ON THE TRAIN

express train	.....un train express	....un tran express
slow train	.....un train de petite	un tran deh pe-teet
	vitesse	..... vee-tess
when do we arrive	quand arrivons-	kan ar-ree-von noo
at ———?	nous à ———?	..... ah ———
how long do we	combien d'arrêr	koum - bian dar - ray
stop here?	..... avons-nous ici?	..... avon-noos ee-see
is there time for a	avons-nous le temps	avon noo luh tan poor
meal?	pour un repas?	..... un re-pah
is there time for a	avons-nous le temps	avons-noo luh tan deh
drink?	de boire quelque-	bwar kel-kel-shosz
	chose	.....
open the window,	ouvrez la fenêtre, s'il	oovray lah fe-naitr.
please	vous plaît	..... sil voo play
When does the train	Quand part le train	Kong par luh tranh
start for Berlin?	pour Berlin?	..... poor Bair-lang?
shut the window,	fermez la fenêtre,	ferr-may lah fe-naitr,
please	s'il vous plaît	..... sil voo play
to entrain	embarquer	..... an-barr-kay
I do not know	..... Je ne sais pas	..... Jeh ne say pah
Apply at the office	Pour renseignements	Poor rong-sayn-mong
for information	s'adresser au bu-	sah-dress-say oh bu-
	reau	..... roh
If you please	..... S'il vous plaît	..... Seel-voo-play
to start	..... partir	..... par teer
to stop	..... arrêter	..... ah-reh-tay
Where is the railway	Où est la gare?	..... Oo ay ah gar?
station?	.....	.....
is the line open?	la ligne est-elle	lah lin ay t-ell leebr
	libre?	.....
has the line been	a-t-on détruit la	ah-ton day-truy lah
destroyed?	ligne?	..... lee-gn
do we stay the	restons-nous la nuit	res-ton noo lah nwee
night in the	dans le train?	..... don luh tran
train?	.....	.....
what station is this?	quelle gare est-ce?	..... kel gahr ays
the time-table	liste des heures de	list day seur deh day-
	départ et d'arrivée.	pahr ay da-ree-vay
I want a first-class	je veux un comparti-	jew veu sen com-par-
compartment	ment de première	tee-mon deh troy-si-
	classe	..... err klass
I want a second-	je veux un comparte-	jeh veu sen com-par-
class compart-	mente de deux-	tee-mon deh der-si-
ment	ième	..... em klass
I want a third-	je veux un comparte-	jeh veu sen com-par-
class compart-	ment de troisième	tee-mon de troy-si-
ment	classe	..... em klass

IN CAMP

What time is it?...	Quelle heure est-il?	<i>Kell err ay-teel?</i>
pitch tents	dresser le tentes.....	<i>dress-say luy tant</i>
make a fire	faire du feu	<i>fair du feu</i>
water the horses ...	donner à boire aux	<i>don-nay ah bwar o</i>
	chevaux	<i>she-vo</i>
feed the horses.....	donner à manger aux	<i>don-nay ah man-jay o</i>
	chevaux	<i>she-vo</i>
cook a meal	faire cuire un repas.	<i>fair bweer un re-pah</i>
He has just arrived.	Il vient d'arriver....	<i>Eel vee-ang dar-ree-vay</i>
Get some water	Faites bouillir de	<i>Fett boo-yerr deh lo</i>
boiled	l'eau	
boil the water	faire bouillir l'eau...	<i>fair boo-yir lo</i>
make coffee	faire le café.....	<i>fair luh ka fay</i>
make tea	faire le thé.....	<i>fur luh tay</i>
Is there anyone here	Y a-t-il ici quelqu'un	<i>Ee-ah-teel ee-see kell-</i>
who talks Eng-	qui parle anglais?.	<i>ker kee .parl-ong</i>
lish?		<i>glay?</i>
a tin of beef.....	du boeuf en boite	<i>deu bef an bwat day-</i>
	d'étain	<i>tan</i>
knives and forks	des couteaux et des	<i>day koo-to ay day</i>
	fourchettes	<i>foor-shet</i>
a cup	une tasse	<i>une tass</i>
a plate	une assiette	<i>une ah-siet</i>
a saucepan	une casserole	<i>une kah-se-rol</i>
a frying-pan	une poêle à frire....	<i>une pwahl ah freer</i>
an oven	un four	<i>un foor</i>
a water-bucket	un seau	<i>un so</i>
A quarter of an	Un quart d'heure....	<i>Eun kard-err</i>
hour		
lunch	le goûter	<i>leh goo-tay</i>
the hospital tent...	la tente de l'hôpital..	<i>lah tant deh lop-ee-</i>
		<i>tahl</i>
the staff officers...	les officers de l'état	<i>lay sof-fee-see-ay de</i>
	major	<i>lay-tah mah-jor</i>
transport wagons ..	les wagons de trans-	<i>lay vah-gons deh</i>
	port	<i>trans-port</i>
has the post ar-	la poste, est-elle	<i>lah post, ay tel ah-</i>
rived?	arrivée?	<i>ree-vay</i>
have you a letter?..	avez-vous une lettre?.	<i>away voo, une letr</i>
please post this ...	mettez cela à la	<i>met-tay se-lah ah lah</i>
	poste, s'il vous	<i>post, sil-voo-play</i>
	plaît	
Clean my boots....	Nettoyez mes chaus-	<i>Net-ttwah - yay may</i>
	sures	<i>shoh-sure</i>
What can I have?..	Qu'est-ce que je puis	<i>Kess ke jeh pwess</i>
	avoir?	<i>av-war?</i>
what is the address?	quelle est l'adresse?.	<i>kel ay lah-dress</i>
Hurry up	Dépêchez-vous	<i>Day-pay-shay-voo</i>
Quick!	Vite!	<i>Veet!</i>

IN CAMP

How long does it	Combien de temps	Kom-bee-ang deh tong
take to go from	faut-il pour aller	foh teel poor allay
here to the Mar-	d'ici à la place du	dee-see ah lah
ket place?	marché?	plarse doo marshay?
a signal	un signal	un seeg-nai
all is well	tout est bien	toot ay bee-an
let us seek shelter..	prenons abri	pre-non sab-ree
keep quiet!	restez tranquille!....	res-tay tran-kil
listen!	écoutez!	ay-koo-tay
I hear guns	j'entends les canons..	jen-tan lay ka-non
Fill this water-bot-	Mettez du thé dans	Met-tay doo tay dong
tle with tea.....	ce bidon	seh bee-donh
they are near.....	ils sont près.....	il son pray
they are far off.....	ils sont loin	il son lwan
they are scouts	ils sont des éclaireurs	il son day zay-clay
		rerr
fall in!	rangez-vous!	ron-jay voo
quick march!	en route!	on root
halt!	halte!	ahlt
pile arms	mettre en faisceau ..	metr an fay-so
get ready	apprêtez-vous!	ah-pray-tay voo (sah-
	(S'apprêter!)	pray-tay)
I shall come back	Je rentrerai bientôt,	Jeh ron-trer-ray ber
soon, at the latest	à six heures au	an-toe, ah seeze erc
at 6 o'clock.....	plus tard	oh ploo tard
the commissariat ..	le commissariat	luh com-mis-sah-riah
the canteen	la cantine	lah kan-teen
quartermaster's	le dépôt de l'officier	luh day-po deh lof-fee-
stores	de casernement	see-ay de ka-sern-
		ne-mon
good news	bonnes nouvelles	bonn noo-vel
bad news	mauvaises nouvelles	mo-vays noo-vel
pencil and paper ...	un crayon et du	un kray-eeon ay d*
	papier	pah-pee-ay
envelope	une enveloppe	une on-veh-lop

TRANSPORT

spanner	une clef à boulon...	une clai ah boo-lon
a screw-jack	un cric	un crie
a pump	une pompe pneu-	une pompe neu-mah-
	matique	teek
oil can	un bidon d'huile.....	un bee-don dweel
oil the machine	huiler la machine ...	wee-lay lah mah-sheen
water for the engine.	de l'eau pour la	deh lo poor lah mah-
	machine	sheen
load the wagons....	charger les wagons..	shar-jay lay vah-gor

TRANSPORT

wheels	les roues	lay roo
horse-shoe	un fer à cheval	un fair ah sheh-vahl
shoeing-smith	un forgeron	un for-ger-ron
provisions	les provisions	lay pro-vee-see-ons
bring the horses	faites venir les chevaux	jayt ve-neer lay sheh vo
feed the horses!	donnez à manger aux chevaux!	don-nay ah man-gay o sheh-vo
grease the wheels!	graissez les roues!	gray-say lay roo
the roads are heavy	les routes sont grasses	lay root son grass
a long distance	une grande distance	une grande dis-tans
a short distance	peu de distance	peu deh dis-tans
a hilly road	une route montag-neuse	une route mon-tahgn-ee-ers
a level road	une route plate	une route plaht
a main road	la grande route	lah grande root
a track	une voie	une vwa
ford the river	passer un fleuve à gué	pas-say un fleuv ah gay
park the wagons	parquer les wagons	parr-kay lay vah-gor
the field kitchen	la cuisine	lah kwee-seen
telegraph apparatus	l'appareil télégraphique	l'ap-pa-rahye tay-lay. grah-fic
telephone apparatus	l'appareil de téléphone	l'ap-pa-rahye deh tay. lay-fonn
clothing	les vêtements	lay vayt-mon
the driver	le conducteur	lay kon-duyc-terr
put on the brake	serrez le frein	serray leh fran
nuts and bolts	écrous et verrous	ay-crôo ay ver-rôo
the chain	la chaîne	lah shane
the battery	une batterie électrique	une ba-tay-ree ay. layc-treek
armored motor	un automobile armé	un o-to-mo-beel arr may
unload the wagons	décharger les wagons	day-shar-jay lay vah gon
the horses are tired	les chevaux sont fatigués	lay sheh-vo son fah. tee-gay
the horse is ill	le cheval est souffrant	luh sheh-vahl ay soo. fran
the transport is de-layed	le transport est retardé	luh trans-por ay reh. tar-day
motor-wagon	l'autowagon	lo-to vah-gon
I want some petrol	je veux du pétrole	jeh veu du pay-trô
the tools	es outils	lay soo-teeey
a tire has burst	un pneu est crevé	un neu ay crayva
start the engine	commencer la machine	com-mon-cay lah mah. sheen
at great speed	a grande vitesse	ah grande vee-tess
inflate the tire	gonfler le pneu	an-flay uh neu
deflate the tire	dégonfler le pneu	day-say-flay luh neu

TRANSPORT

a puncture	une pique	oon pee-kur
to mend a puncture.	réparer un pneu.....	ray-pah-ray un neu
a new tire	un nouveau pneu.....	un noo-vo neu
a valve	une valve	une vahlv
mount!	montez!	mon-tay
Fetch the mayor...	Cherchez le maire...	Shair-shay luh mair
Is it possible to ride there?	Peut-on y aller à cheval?	Per-tong ee allay ah shvall?
I will follow you...	Je vous suivrai.....	Jeh voo swee-vray
I require a horse...	Il me faut un cheval.	Eel meh foh teun shvall

IN ACTION

cupola	la coupoie	lah coo-pol
get the level	prenez le niveau	pre-nay luh nee-vo
judgment and elevation	jugement et élévation	juh-jey mon ay ay-lay-tion vah-see-on
a long range	portée étendue	por-tay ay-ten-duy
a short range.....	portée courte	por-tay coort
the fire is destructive	le feu est destructif	luh feu ay des-truyc-tif
the aim is good...	la visée est bonne...	lah vee-say ay bon
the aim is bad	la visée est mauvaise	lah vee-say ay mo-vays
the walls are shattered	les murs sont détruits	lay muyr son day-truy
take the guns!	prenez les canons!..	pre-nay lay ka-non
put the guns out of action!	mettez les canons hors de combat!..	met-tay lay ka-non or deh kon-bah
destroy the bridge!	détruisez le pont!...	day-truy-say leh bon
destroy the railway lines!	détruisez les voies!..	day-truy-say lay vwa
shell the fort!	bombardez le fort!..	bon-barr-day leh for
bombard the tower!	bombardez la tour (citadelle)!	bon-barr-day lah toor (see-tah-del)
to evacuate	evacuer	ay-vah-ku-ay
to besiege	assiéger	as-see-ay-jay
to cut off	retrancher	re-tran-shay
machine-guns	la mitrailleuse	lah mee-trahy-ee-eus
they are ambushed.	ils sont embusqués	il son tan-buys-kay
they are advancing.	ils avancent	il sa-vonss
they are retreating.	ils reculent	il re-kul
a heavy fire	un feu sévère	un feu say-verr
sound the advance!	sonnez l'avance!	son-nay la-vonss
sound the retreat!	sonnez la retraite!..	son-nay lah re-trait
shrapnel	shrapnel	shrapnel
big guns	des gros canons.....	day gro ka-non
look out, a shell!...	attention, un obus!..	a-tan-see-on, un obuse

IN ACTION

siege guns	les canons de siège..	lay ka-non deh see-ayge
strong fortifications.	fortifications for-	for-tee-fee-ka-see-on
	midables	for-mee-dahble
a ring of forts.....	un cercle de forts..	un sercl deh for
entrenchments	retranchments	re-tran-sh-mon
the covert way	le chemin couvert...	luh she-man coo-vert
the parapet	le parapet	luh pa-ra-pay
the glacis	le glacis (la rampe)	luh gla-ssy (lah ron-pe)
we must retire.....	il faut reculer	il fo eh-ku-lay
we are winning.....	nous gagnons	noo ga-nyon
we are losing.....	nous perdons	noo per-don
run!	couvrez!	koo-ray
walk!	marchez!	mahr-shay
faster!	plus vite!	plu-veet
slower!	plus lentement!	plu-lan-te-mon
run for your life!...	saue qui peut!	sov-kee-peu
cover their retreat ..	couvrez leur retraite	koo-ray lerr re-trate
to the aid of our	au secours de nos	o se-coor deh no ka-
comrades	camarades	ma-rahd
rescue them!	allez au secours!....	a-lays o se-coor
take their position!.	prenez leur posi-	pre-nay lerr po-see-
	tion!	see-on
they ask for an	ils demandent un	il de-mand un nar-
armistice	armistice	mee-steess
it is the white flag..	c'est le pavillon	say luh pah-vee-ee-on
	blanc	blan
they surrender	ils se rendent	il seh ren-de
the place is evacu-	la place est évacuée.	lah plahss ay tay-va-
ated		cu-ay
a bayonet charge ...	une charge a la	une sharrge ah lah
	baïonnette	bah-ion-net
the artillery are fir-	l'artillerie tire	lar-tee-eree teer
ing		
a terrific engage-	un engagement ter-	un nen-gage-mon tay-
ment	rible (affreux)....	reeble (affreu)
we are surrounded..	nous sommes en-	noo som san-too-ray
	tourés	
the Quarter-master..	officier de caserne-	of-fee-siay deh kah-
	ment	serne-mahn
the Corporal	le caporal	luh kah-po-rah!
Private (Tommy	un simple soldat (le	un sam-pl sol-dah (leh
Atkins)	piou-piou)	pee-oo pee-oo)
a charge of Lancers.	une charge des	une sharrge day lan-
	lanciers	see-ay
a movement of the	un mouvement de	un moov-mon deh len-
enemy	l'ennemie	ne-mee
an infantry charge..	une charge d'in-	une sharrge dan-fan-
	fanterie	teree

IN ACTION

field-glasses	.....les jumelles	.....lay juy-mel
a dispatch-rider	...le courrier	.....luh koo-ree-ay
they are deploying	..ils se déploient	....il seh day-plwa
they have opened	ils ont commencé	le il son com-men-say leh
fire	.....feu	.....feu
a cavalry charge	...une charge de	une sharrge deh ka
	cavalerie	.....va-lerree
we are going to at-	nous allons attaquer	..noo sal-lon ah-ta-kay
tack	.....	.....
we are to defend	...il faut défendre	.....il fo day-fandr
advance!	.....advancez!	.....ah-van-say
retire!	.....reculez!	.....re-kuy-lay
skirmishers	.....les tirailleurs	.....lay tee-rah-yee-err
flag signals	.....les signaux	.....lay seeg-no
bugle calls	.....les clairons	.....lay clay-ron
close order	.....l'ordre serré	.....l'ordr say-ray
extended order	....l'ordre étendu	....l'ordr ay-ten-duy
cavalry patrol	.....la patrouille de	lah pah-trooy deh kah-
	cavalerie	.....va-lerree
reconnoitring	la patrouille de	lah pah-trooy deh re-
patrol	.....reconnaissance	...con-nay-sans
the Field-Marshal	le maréchal	.....luh mah-ray-shahl
Brigadier-general	..général de brigade	..jay-nah-rah! deh bree-
		gahd
staff-officers	.....les officiers d'état-	lay zof-fee-siay day-
	major	.....tah mah-jor
the Colonel	.....le colonel	.....luh kol-lo-nel
the Captain	.....le capitaine	.....luh kah-pee-tan
the Major	.....le major	.....luh mah-jor
the Lieutenant	.....le lieutenant	.....luh lieu-teh-nant
the Sergeant-major	..sergent-major	serr-gen mah-jor
	(maréchal des lo-	(mah-ray-shahl day
	gis chef)	.....lo-gy sheff)

BUYING

These shoes are too	Ces souliers sont trop	Say sool-yay song
small	.....petits	.....troh pe-tee
Will you shave me?	Une barbe s'il vous	Oon barb seel voo
	plaît	.....play
I want some soap	..je veux du savon	..je veu du sah-von
wine shop	.....le cabaret	.....luh ka-ba-ray
Can you wash this	Pouvez-vous me bien	Poo-vay-voo meh bee-
linen well for me	laver ce linge et	ang lav-vay seh
and return it to	me le rendre de	lange ay meh leh
me early the day	bonne heure après	rondr deh bon err
after to-morrow?	demain?	.....ap-pray-deh-mang?
I want a toothbrush	je veux une brosse	jeh veu une bross ah
	à dents	.....dan
stamps	.....des timbres-poste	....day tanbr-post

BUYING

how much does it cost?	combien coûte cela?..	<i>kon-beean koot se-la</i>
what is the postage?	combien le timbre	<i>kombee-an luh tandr</i>
Is there a bath in the house?	Y-a-t-il un bain dans la maison?	<i>Ea-ah-teel urn bang dong lah may-zong?</i>
can you change this note?	pouvez-vous me changer ce billet de banque?	<i>foo-vay voo meh shan-juy seh bi-yeu deh bonk</i>
it is dear	c'est cher	<i>say-shair</i>
a registered letter..	une lettre recom-mandée	<i>une lettr ray-kom-manday</i>
pen and ink.....	une plume et de l'encre	<i>une pluym ay deh lancr</i>
Can one get good shoes here?	Peut-on trouver de bons souliers ici?..	<i>Per-ton troo-vay deh bongsool-yay ee-see?</i>
writing paper	du papier à écrire... du	<i>pa-peeay ah aycrir</i>
Can I buy some envelopes?	Puis-je acheter des enveloppes?	<i>Pwee-jeh ash-tay days ong-ve -lopp?</i>
how much will this parcel cost?	combien coutera ce paquet?	<i>kon-beean koo-tra seh pa-kay</i>
When do you close? ..	Quand ferme-t-on? ..	<i>Kong fairm tong?</i>
I had forgotten to ask if there is a shoemaker here ..	J'avais oublié de demander s'il y a ici un cordonnier..	<i>Jav-vay oo-blee-ay deh deh-mond-ay seel-ee-ah ee-see eun cor-don-yay</i>
what is the stamp for an English letter?	combien le timbre pour une lettre anglaise?	<i>kom-beean luh timbr poor une lettr ang-lays</i>
I want to buy.....	je veux acheter.....	<i>jeh ve zahsh-tay</i>
give me a receipt...	donnez-moi un reçu...	<i>don-nay mwa un resu</i>
I want to pay my bill	Je veux payer mon compte	<i>Jeh veu pay-ay mong kont</i>
How much does it cost a lb.?	Combien ça coûte la livre?	<i>Kom-bee-ang sah koot lah leevr?</i>
I am much obliged to you...	je vous remercie beaucoup	<i>jeh veu re-merr-see bo-koo</i>
I want socks.....	je veux des chaussettes	<i>jeh veu day sho-set</i>
I want a comb.....	je veux un peigne...	<i>jeh veu un paygn</i>
I do not like this...	je n'aime pas ceci...	<i>jeh naim pah se-see</i>
I want a knife.....	je veux un couteau...	<i>jeh veu un koo-to</i>
show me some more, please	en montrez-moi en core	<i>on mon-tray mwa an-cor</i>
Can you recommend me a laundress?..	Pouvez-vous me recommander une blanchisseuse?	<i>Poc-vay-voo meh reh-kom-mon-day o o n blong-shee-sehs?</i>
how far is it to the post-office?	est-ce loin à la poste?	<i>ays lwan a lah poste</i>
post-cards	des cartes postales...	<i>day cart-postahl</i>

BUYING

have you any let- ters for me?.....	avez-vous des lettres pour moi?	away voo day lettr poor mwa
stationery	la papeterie	lah pa-pe-teree
That is very dear..	C'est très cher.....	Say tray shair
when does the mail start?	quand va la poste?..	kan va lah poste
How much do they cost?	Combien coûtent-ils?	Kom-bee-ang koot- teel?
ironmonger	le quincaillier	luh kan-ki-eeay
I prefer this.....	je préfère ceci	jeh pay-ferr se-see
I want to buy some gloves	Je voudrais acheter des gants	Jeh voo-drays ash-tay day gong
it is too large.....	c'est trop grand	say tro gran
it is too small.....	c'est trop petit	say tro pe-tee
Do you sell bread, butter, eggs?	Vendez-vous le pain, le beurre, les œufs?	Von-day voo luh pang, leh burr, lays eufs?
is this letter over- weight?	est-ce que cette let- tre pèse trop?.....	ays keh set lettr pays tro
chemist	le pharmacien	leh far-mas-secan
can you mend?.....	pouvez-vous raccom- moder?	poo-vay voo ra-ko-mo- day?
please show me....	montrez-moi, s'il vous plaît	mon-tray mwa, sil voo play
You will get a re- ceipt	Vous recevrez un reçu	Voo reh-cev-ray eun res-soo
for a post-card? .	pour une carte- postale?	poor une cart-pos- tahl
which is the best shop?	quel est le meilleur magazin?	kel ay luh maye-err ma-gah-zan
show me, please...	montrez-moi, s'il vous plaît	mon-tray mwa, sil voo play
I want a corkscrew.	je veux un tire-bou- chon	jeh ve un teer boo- shon
I want some boot- laces	je veux des lacets de bottine	jeh veu day las-say deh boteen
I want some string.	je veux de la ficelle.	jeh veu deh lah fee- cel
I want some rope...	je veux de la corde...	jeu veu de lah cord
I want some paper...	je veux du papier...	jeh veu du pa-pee-ay
I want some candles	je veux des bougies.	jeh veu day boo-iy
I want some sugar...	je veux du sucre.....	jeh veu du suc
I want some coffee...	je veux du café.....	jeh veu du ka-fay
boot maker	le cordonnier	leh Kor-donn-eeay
a grocer	un épicier	un nay-pee-seeay
a baker	un boulanger	un boo-lan-jay
tobacconist	le marchand de tabac	le mar-shan de ta- ba
I want a pencil....	je veux un crayon...	jeh veu un cray-ee-on on

BUYING

an evening paper...un journal du soir...un joor-nalh du swahr
 an English paper...un journal anglais...un joor-nahl ang-lay
 draper le marchand de drap.luh mar-shan deh

Cut my hair.....Coupez-moi les cheveux Koo-pay shveu mwah lay

a morning paper....un journal du matin.un moor-nahl du ma-
tan

how much is that combien est-ce en ar- kon-bee-an ays en ar-
in English money? gent anglais? jon ang-lay

How much is there to pay? Qu'est-ce qu'il y a à Kess keel ee ah ah payer? pay-ay?

can I post here? ... puis-je mettre à la *pweege metr a lah*
 poste ici? *poste ee-see*

have you a news- paper? postal? postal?

How much does it come to alto- **Combien ça fait-il Kom-bee-ang sah fay**
tout ensemble?.... **teel toot ong sombl?**

I want some socks Il me faut des chaus- *Eel meh fah day shoh-*

and a pair of drawers	settes et un cale- çon	<i>sets ay un kal-song</i>
-----------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------

where are the shops? ou sont les magasins? oo san lay ma-gah-zan

Can you not let me have this cheaper? Ne pouvez-vous pas me vendre ceci à meilleur marché?.. *Neh poo-vay voo pah mer vandr ser-see ah may-err mar-shay?*

I will take that je prendrai cela.....^{shay?} *jeh pran-dray se-lah*

I want a razor.... je veux un rasoir.... *jeh veu un rah-sachr*
picture post-cards.. des cartes illustrées.. *day cart il-luys-tray*

IN THE TRENCHES

I feel better je me sens mieux... jeh meh san mee-eu
carry him carefully. portez lui douce- por-tay twee dooss-
ment mon

the infantry are en- l'infanterie se sont lan-fon-teree seh son
trenched retranchées re-tran-shay

they are skirmish- ils vont à l'escar- il von ta less-kar-
ing mouche moosh

we must attack il faut attaquer par il fo ta-ta-kay par
from the rear... derrière der-ree-err

we are on their flanks nous sommes sur leur flanc

they are running ils courent vers il coor verr noo
towards us nous

IN THE TRENCHES

How many kilome- tres is it from here to the vil- lage?	Combien de kilomè- tres y a-t-il d'ici au village?	Kom - bee - ang deh kill-o-maytr ee-ah- teel dee-see oh veel- arje?
good aim	une bonne visée.....	eun bonn vee-zay
bad aim	une mauvaise visée	une mo-vay vec-zay
the trigger	la détente	lah day-tont
the sight	la visée	lah vee-zay
the barrel	le canon de fusil	luh cannon deh fuy-see
the butt	la crosse	lah cross
they outnumber us.	ils sont plus nom- breux que nous ...	il son pluye non-bri- keh noo
they are repulsed...	ils sont repoussés...	il son re-poo-say
we must retire	il faut reculer	il fo re-kuyl-lay
take the trenches!	prenez les tranchées!	pren-nay lay tran- shay
bring in the wounded!	rapportez les blessés!	rup-por-tay lay bless- say
Bury the dead!	enterrez les morts!	enterray lay mor
I am hit	je suis frappé (je suis blessé)	jeh swee frap-pay (jeh swee bless-say)
fetch the doctor....	cherchez le méde- cin	sherr-shay luh med- san
give me some water.	donnez-moi de l'eau	don-nay mwa deh. lo
a fence	une clôture	eun cloture
a wall	un mur	un muyr
a gate	une porte	eun port
a wood	un bois	un bwa
a hill	une colline	eun kol-leen
have a nap, to	faire un petit somme.	fair un pe-tee-som
let us eat.....	mangeons	mon-jon
give me a drink	donnez moi à boire..	don-nay mwa ah bwahr
where can we get water?	où pouvons nous avoir de l'eau?....	oo poo-von nooz a- vwahr deh lo
let us go!.....	allons!	ah-lon
a little further.....	un peu plus loin..	un peu pluy lwan
be careful!	attention!	at-ten-see-on
here they come!	les voila!	lay vva-lah
a regiment of in- fantry	une compagnie du fanterie	un ray-jee-mon dan- fon-teree
a company of engi- neers	un régiment d'in- génie	une kom-pagn-nee du jay-nee
have you tobacco?..	avez-vous du tabac?	avay voo du tah-bah
have you matches?	avez-vous des allu- mettes?	avay voo dayz al- luym-met
lie down!	couchez-vous!	koo-shay voo
keep silent!	silence!	see-lans
kneel down!	a genou!	ah je-noo

IN THE TRENCHES

they are charging....ils chargentil charge
to take prisoner....prendre prisonnier..prendre pree-zoon-nee-ay
he is a spyc'est un espionsay ton es-pee-on
hands up!levez les mains!le-vay lay man
put down your arms..déposez les armes...day-po-swy lay zarm
Do you know the Connaissez-vous le Konnay-say-voo tuh
way to X?chemin de X?.....shemang deh X?
fix bayonetsfixez les baïonnettes..fix-ay lay bah-yon-net
run quickly! ...courez vite!koo-ray veet
come!venez!ve-nay
come back!revenez!re-ve-nay
forward!en marche!en marrsh
go slow!allez lentement!al-lay lan-te-mon
the Medical Corps..le corps d'ambulance luh cor dan-buyl-lans
a steady fire.....un feu régulierun feu ay-guyl-lee-ay
fire a volleydécharger une volée..day-shar-jay une vol-lay
all is quiettout est tranquille...too tay tran-kil
there is no danger...il n'y a pas de dan-il lnee ah pah deh
there is dangeril y a du danger...il ee ah du dan-jay
cease firing!cessez le feu!ses-say luh feu
a pack of cards.....un jeu de cartes...un jeu deh cart
they are firing.....ils tirentil teer
some more cartridgesencore des car-on-cor day car-toosh
touches
Show me the direc-Montrez-moi la di-Montray-mwah lah
tion of X?.....rection de X.....dee-rex-yong deh X.
a battery of artil-une batterie d'artil-eun baht-tery dar-
lerylerietee-eree
a squadron of cav-un escadron de cav-un nes-ka-dron deh
alryalerie .. ka-va-lerie
to take cover.....prendre abriprendr ah-bree
to dig trenchesfaire des tranchées..fair day tran-shay
picks and spades..des pics et des day pix ay day baysh
bêches
throw up earth faire un parapet...fair un pa-ra-pay
worksune bonne position..eun bonn po-zee-see-
a good position.....on
keep your head baissez la tête!.....bay-say lah tait
down!
move to the left!...allez à gauche?.....al-lays ah goshe
take the range.....prenez la portée...pre-nay lah por-tay
they have ceased ils ont cessé de tirer.il zon ses-say deh tee-
firingray
let us restreposons-nousreh-po-zon noo

AVIATION DEPARTMENT

it is too foggy.....	il y a trop de brou-illards	il ee oh tre deh brooy ahr
I cannot see on account of the fog..	je ne peux pas voir à cause du brouillard	jeh neh peu pah vwar ah kos du brooy-ahr
I have seen the enemy	j'ai vu l'ennemi.....	jay vu len-ne-mee
they are in bivouac	ils sont en bivouac	il son ton bee-voo-ahk
they are in action.....	ils sont en combat.....	il son ton kom-bah
they are advancing.....	ils avancent	il sa-vans
they are retiring.....	ils se retirent; ils sont en retraite ..	il seh reh-tir; il son tan reh-trait
they are strong.....	ils sont nombreux.....	il son nom-breu
aviator	un aviateur	un ah-vee-ah-terr
an airship	un dirigeable	un dee-ree-jahbl
a dirigible balloon ..	un ballon dirigeable.....	un bal-lon dee-ree-jahbl
a biplane	un biplan	un bee-plan
a monoplane	un monoplan	un mo-no-plan
the propeller	l'hélice	lay-leess
she is ascending	il monte	il monte
she is descending.....	il descend	il day-son
an aircraft is approaching	un aéroplane avance.....	un air-o-plahn ah-vans
look at that aeroplane	regardez cet aéroplane	re-gor-day set air-o-plahn
I hear the engine.....	j'entends la machine.....	jen-ton lah ma-sheen
The day before yesterday	Avant-hier	Av-von-tee-air
The day after tomorrow	Après-demain	Ap-pray-de-mang
two cylinders miss fire	deux cylindres ratent	de see-landr raht
the petrol tank is leaking	le réservoir de pétrole coule	luh ray-se-vwar deh pay-trol kool
have you any petrol?	avez-vous du pétrole?	away voo du pay-trol
have you any lubricating oil?	avez-vous de l'huile lubrifiante?	away-voo deh lwell bree-fee-ont
have you any sparking plugs?	avez-vous des tampons?	away voo day ton-pon
it is too windy.....	il y a trop de vent.....	il ee ah tro deh von
let go! ..	lâchez!	lah-shay
my engine is misfiring	ma machine rate.....	mah ma-sheen raht
one cylinder misses fire	un cylindre rate.....	un see-landr raht
the apparatus	l'appareil	lap-pah-rah-y
the steering gear	le gouvernail	luh goo-ver-nay
start the propeller! ..	commencez l'hélice! ..	kom-mon-say lay-leess

AVIATION DEPARTMENT

flying low	voler bas	<i>vol-lay bah</i>
to steer	diriger	<i>dee-ree-jay</i>
to oil the machine ..	huiler la machine ...	<i>wee-lay lah ma-sneen</i>
hold the machine	tenez la machine par	<i>ten-nay lah ma-sheen</i>
from the back....	derrière	<i>pahr de-ree-err</i>
to pursue	poursuivre	<i>poor-sweerv</i>
to take an observa-	prendre une obser-	<i>prendr une ob-serr-va-</i>
tion	vation	<i>see-on</i>
a great height	une grande altitude.	<i>une grande ahl-tee-tuyd</i>
my machine is dam-	ma machine est	<i>mah ma-sheen ay ka-</i>
aged	cassée	<i>say</i>
it is smashed	elle est en morceaux.	<i>el ay ton mor-so</i>
the machine is	la machine est bien..	<i>la ma-sheen ay bee-an</i>
sound		
can you see it?	pouvez-vous le voir?.	<i>poo-vay voo luh vwahr</i>
there it is!.....	le voilà!	<i>lee vwa-lah</i>
is it a Taube?	est-ce un Taube?....	<i>ays un Tobe</i>
is it a Zeppelin?....	est-ce un Zeppelin?..	<i>ays un Zeppelin</i>
I want some petrol..	je veux du pétrole...	<i>jeh veu du pay-trop</i>
repairs	des réparations ...	<i>day rapy-ar-ra-see-on</i>
It is out of range...	il est hors de portée.	<i>il ay tor deh por-tay</i>
I hear an aeroplane .	j'entends un aéro-	<i>jen-ten un air-o-plann</i>
	plane	
it is flying away....	il s'en va	<i>il sen va</i>
it is in range.....	il est à portée.....	<i>il ay ta por-tay</i>
she has fallen	elle laisse tomber	<i>elle ay ton-bay</i>
she is dropping	des bombes	<i>elle lazs ton-bay day</i>
bombs	bombes	<i>bomb</i>
they are observing	ils nous observent...	<i>il noo zob-serru</i>
us		

ATTENDING THE WOUNDED

Hold your tongue...	Taisez-vous	Tay-zay-voo
some pain	un peu de douleur...	un peu den doo-lerr
much pain	beaucoup de douleur.	bo-koo deh doo-lerr
relief	du soulagement	du soo-lahge-mon
to sleep	dormir	dor-meer
sleepless	sans sommeil	san som-maye
I have great pain...	je souffre beaucoup..	jeh soofr bo-koo
he has great pain...	il souffre beaucoup..	il soofr bo-koo
I am ill.....	je suis malade	jeh swee ma-lad
he is unconscious ..	il a perdu connais-	il ah per-duye conn-
	sance	nay-sans
he has revived	il a repris connais-	il ah re-ree conn-
	sance	nay-sans
Come here	Venez ici	Ven-ay-zeesee
he is cold	il a froid.....	il ah frwa
he is hot	il a chaud	il ah sho
he is worse	il est pire	il ay peer
he is better	il va mieux	il va mee-eu
give him a stimu-	donnez-lui un stimu-	don-nay luye un stee-
lant	lant	muy-lan
give him an an-	donnez-lui une anæs-	den-nay luye une an
aesthetic	thétique	es-tay-teek
lift him carefully...	elevé-le doucement.	ay-le-vay luh dooss-
		mon
Go away	Allez-vous-en	Al-lay voos-ong
take the tempera-	prenez la tempéra-	preh-nay lah ton-pay
ture	ture	rah-tuyr
bandages	les bandages	lay ban-dahge
splints	les éclisses	lay zay-cleess
stop the bleeding...	arrêtez le saigne-	ar-ray-tay le saygn
	ment (le sang) ...	mon (luh sun)
give him his medi-	donnez-lui sa méde-	don-nay luye sah med-
cine	cine	seen
raise him up	soulevez-le	soo-le-vay-luh
a pillow	un oreiller	un or-ray-eeay
the eyes	les yeux	lay yeu
the nose	le nez	luh nay
the ears	les oreilles	lay zor-raye
the knee	le genou	luh je-noo
the hand	la main	lah man
the fingers	les doigts	lay dwa
the arms	les bras	lay brah
the legs	les jambes	lay jonb
the feet	les pieds	lay pee-ay
the bowels	les entrailles	lay son-trahye
the head	la tête	lah tait
the liver	le foie	luh fwa
the stomach	la poitrine	lah pwa-treen
the breast	le ventre, l'abdomen.	luh vontr lab-do-mon

ATTENDING THE WOUNDED

Go slowly	Allez doucement	<i>Al-lay doose-mong</i>
I am wounded.....	je suis blessé	<i>jeh swee-bleess-say</i>
he is wounded.....	il est blessé	<i>il ay bleess-say</i>
I am shot.....	je suis frappé	<i>jeh swee frap-pay</i>
he is shot	il est frappé	<i>il ay frap-pay</i>
it is serious	c'est grave	<i>say grahv</i>
I have internal pain.	j'ai des douleurs in-ternes	<i>jay day doo-lerrz an-tairn</i>
I have fever	j'ai de la fièvre.....	<i>jay de lah fee-ayvr</i>
sleeping draught ..	une potion-calman-te	<i>une po-see-on-cal-mante</i>
thermometer	le thermomètre	<i>luh terr-mo-maytr</i>
it is slight	ce n'est pas grave.....	<i>ser nay pan grahv</i>
he is dying	il se meurt	<i>il ser merr</i>
he is dead	il est mort	<i>il ay mor</i>
give him first aid...	donnez-lui premier secours	<i>don-nay-lwee prem-yay se-coor</i>
lancet	une lancette	<i>eun lan-set</i>
ether	l'éther	<i>l'ay-terr</i>
chloroform	du chloroforme	<i>du clo-ro-form</i>
put him to bed.....	mettez-le au lit	<i>met-tay luh o lee</i>
undress him	déshabillez-le	<i>days-a-bee-yay</i>
carry him to the hospital	portez-le à l'hôpital	<i>por-tay luh ah lop-pee-tahl</i>
carry him out of fire	portez-le hors du feu	<i>por-tay luh or du feu</i>
where is the nurse?	où est la garde-malade?	<i>oo ay lah gerd ma-lad lade?</i>
the heart	le cœur	<i>luh curr</i>
the lungs	les poumons	<i>lay poo-mon</i>

MONEY

where can I change	où puis-je changer	<i>oo-pweej shan-jay deh</i>
money?	de l'argent?	<i>lar-jan</i>
gold	de l'or	<i>deh lor</i>
silver	de l'argent	<i>deh lar-jan</i>
coppers	des sous	<i>day soo</i>
what is the price?...	combien?	<i>kom-beean</i>
please give me	donnez-moi de la	<i>pe-don-nay mwa deh lah</i>
change	tite monnaie, s'il	<i>pe-tcet monn - nay,</i>
	vous plait	<i>sil voo play</i>
I want francs.....	je veux des francs..	<i>jeh veu day fran</i>
I want coppers.....	je veux des sous....	<i>jeh veu day soo</i>
one penny, you say?	deux sous, vous	<i>deu soo, voo deet</i>
	dites?	
one franc, you say?	un franc, vous	<i>un fran, voo deet</i>
	dites?	
here is a penny for	voici un sou pour	<i>vwasee un soo poor</i>
yourself	vous	<i>voo</i>
that comes to —	cela fait —	<i>se-la fay — fran</i>
francs	francs	
money order	un mandat	<i>un man-dah</i>

GENERAL CONVERSATION

Where does this	Où conduit cette	<i>Oo kondwee set roo</i>
street (now) lead	rue?	
to?		
Does this road lead	Ce chemin, conduit-	<i>Seh shemmang, cond-</i>
to X?	il à X?	<i>wee-teel ah Y'</i>
I must get up early	il faut me lever de	<i>il fo meh le-vay deh</i>
to-morrow	bonne heure de-	<i>bonn err deh man</i>
	main	
may I trouble you?.	pardon, Madame	<i>par-don ma-dahm</i>
	(or) Monsieur?...	<i>mu-see-eu</i>

GENERAL CONVERSATION

I am going to the boat	je vais au bateau....	jeh vays o bah-to
I do not understand a word	je ne comprends pas un mot	jeh neu kon-pran pahs un mo
will you be so good as to repeat? ...	voulez-vous le répéter, s'il vous plaît?.	voo-lay voo luh ray-pay-tay, sil voo play
Does this road pass over grass-fields (through a wood)?	Ce chemin, traverse-t-il des prairies (une forêt)?	Seh shem-many trav-vairse teeel day prair-ee (eun for-ay)?
what day of the week is it?	quel jour de la semaine sommes-nous?	kel joor deh lah se-mane som noo
good-morning!	bonjour!	bonjoor
good-night!	bon soir	bon-swar
good-bye!	adieu!	ah-dee-eu
Take care; take the shortest road, and if you lead me wrong you will be shot	Prenez garde; prenez le chemin le plus court, et si vous m'égarez, vous serez fusillé..	Prennay guard; prennay luh sher-mang luh ploos coor, ay see voo may-garay voo ser-ay foo-zee-ay
will you have an interpreter?	voulez-vous un interprète?	voo-lay vooz un an-ter-prate
I shall want breakfast at ——— o'clock	je déjeunerai à ——— heures	jeh day-je-ne-ray a—err
I want some cold water	je veux de l'eau froide	jeh ver deh lo frwad
you will be too late.	vous serez trop tard.	voo ser-ray tro tar
you will be too soon.	vous serez trop tôt.	voo ser-ray tro toe
time flies	le temps passe	luh tan pass
call me at ——— o'clock	appelez-moi à ——— heures	up-pe-lay mwa a—err
two days ago	il y a deux jours....	il eea deh joor
last week	le semaine passée....	luh se-mane pas-say
last month	le mois passé	luh mwa pas-say
Guide me to X....	Conduisez-moi à X..	Kon-dwee-zay-mwah ah X.
I want a good map of the district ...	je veux une bonne carte de l'endroit..	jeh vers une bonn cart deh landrass
what is the day of the month?	quel jour du mois sommes-nous?	kel joor du mwa som noo
I am going to the train	je vais au train....	jeh vays o tran
I am going away....	je m'en vais	jeh man vay
to-morrow week	de demain en huit..	deh deh man on wet
please give me your name and address.	donnez-moi votre nom et adresse, s'il vous plaît.....	don-nay mwa votr non av a-dress, sil voo play

GENERAL CONVERSATION

will you give me a towel?	voulez-vous me don-ner une serviette, s'il vous plait?....	voo-lay voo meh don-nay une serr-vee-et, sil voo play
will you give me a piece of soap? ...	voulez-vous me don-ner du savon, s'il vous plait?	voo-lay voo meh don-nay du sah-von, sil voo play
what is it called in French?	comment cela s'appelle-t-il en français	com-man se-la sap-pel-t-il an fran-say
thank you very much	je vous remercie beaucoup	jeh voo reh-mer-see bo-koo
you are very kind	vous êtes très gentil.	voo sayt tray jon-teeye
I am much obliged	je vous remercie beaucoup	jeh vee reh-mer-see bo-koo
He must have a guide	Il lui faut un guide	Eel lwee foht eun gheed
I understand French better than I can speak it	je comprends mieux le français que je ne le parle	jeh kron-pran mee-ee luh fran-say keh jeh neh luh parl
Is there no other road?	N'y a-t-il pas d'autre chemin?	Nee-ah-teel pa dontr shemang?
I am glad to see you	je suis heureux de vous voir	jeh sween er-re deh voo vwahlr
it is half-past one	il est une heure et demie	il ayt eun err ay deh mee
I want some hot water	je veux de l'eau chaude	jeh veu deh lo shode
it is twenty minutes to twelve	il est midi moins	il ay mee-dee mwan vant
do not speak so fast, please	ne parlez pas si vite, s'il vous plait.....	neh par-lay pa see veet, sil voo play
I wish to rise early to-morrow	je désire me lever de bonne heure	jeh day-seer meh leh vay deh bonn err deh-man
a remembrance	un souvenir	un soo-ve-neer
what o'clock (or time) is it? My watch is out of order	(or) quelle heure est-il? ma montre ne va pas	kel err ayt il? Ma montr ne va pah
Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday	lundi, mardi, mercredi, jeudi, vendredi, samedi, dimanche	lun-dee, mar-dee, mer-cre - dee, jeu - dee van-'dredee, sum-dee, dec-mansh
next week	la semaine prochaine	luh se-mane pro-shane
it is a quarter to three	il est trois heures moins quart	il ay trwaz err mwan kar

GENERAL CONVERSATION

it is getting late ...	il se fait tard	il seh fay tar
we have no time to lose	nous n'avons pas de temps à pendre....	noo na-von pah deh tans a perdr
I have plenty of time	j'ai assez de temps	jay ah say deh tan
I thought it was later	j'ai cru qu'il faisait plus tard	jay cruy kil fe-say pluy tar
how much have I to pay you?	combien vous dois-je?	kon beean voo dwahge
I want to go to the bank	je veux aller à la banque	jeh veu al-lay a lah bonc
have you a good English and French dictionary?	avez-vous un bon dictionnaire anglo-français?	avay voos un bon dix-eeon-air onglo-fran-ay
Is this road good?	Ce chemin, est-il bon?	Seh she-many - ay-teel bong?
I want to write a letter	je veux écrire une lettre	jeh veu saycrir une lettr
I want some stamps.	je veux des timbres-postes	jeh veu day tanbr-poste
in a week	d'aujourd'hui en huit	d'oj-oordwee on weet

MILITARY COMMANDS

INFANTRY

INFANTERIE

stand to!	.....aux armes!
fall in!	.....rassemblement!
attention! (<i>shun!</i>)	.....garde à vous!
Smith, fall out	.....Smith, sortez des rangs
as you were	.....autant (<i>ou Revenez</i>)
dismiss	.....rompez les rangs
close in	.....serrez les rangs
right, dress!	.....alignement (<i>à droite, alignement</i>)
eyes front!	.....fixe!
to correct the dressing	.....rectifier l'alignement
number	.....numérotez-vous (<i>consécutive-ment</i>)
on the right, close	.....appuyez à droite
form fours!	.....formez-vous par quatre!
forward!	.....en avant!
quick march, march!	.....pas accéléré, marche!
at the double, march!	.....pas gymnastique, marche!
close upon!	.....suivez!
change step!	.....changez le pas, marche!
quick march, march at ease!	pas de route (<i>smoking, speaking, allowed</i>)
at the walk!	.....ing, allowed)
break step	.....rompez le pas
form fours	.....à droite par quatre, droite
form two	.....par deux
stand easy	.....repos
slope arms	.....arme sur l'épaule
shoulder arms	.....portez arme
present arms	.....présentez armes
inspection arms	.....inspection du canon du fusil
order-arms	.....reposez armes
fix-bayonets	.....baïonnette au canon
charge	.....chargez
unfix-bayonets	.....remettez la baïonnette
pile arms	.....formez les faisceaux
unpile arms	.....rompez les faisceaux
en tirailleurs à tant de pas	from the $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{right} \\ \text{centre} \\ \text{left} \end{array} \right\}$ extend. paces
right turn	.....par file à droite
left turn	.....à gauche
about turn	.....demi-tour à droite
on the knee	.....à genou
lie down	.....couchez-vous
charge magazine	.....approvisionnez
fire!	.....feu!
independent fire	.....feu à volonté

rapid fire	feu rapide
cease fire	cessez le feu
unload	déchargez
prepare to mount, mount.....	a cheval

ARTILLERY

ARTILLERIE

form line	formez-vous par groupes
advance in battery column, from the centre, walk. march	alignement sur le centre et en avant
advance in column	avancez par colonne
right. take ground	obliquez
action front	feu en avant
action rear	feu en arrière
stand fast	halte au feu
halt!	halte-là!
who goes there?	qui vive?
advance one and give the countersign	halte-là, avance au ralliement

CAVALRY

CAVALERIE

On the march

En marche

right wheel	a droite
left wheel	a gauche
left about wheel	demi-tour à gauche
on the haunches, right turn. on the haunches, left turn...	cavaliers, à droite
	cavaliers, à gauche

At rest

Sur place

draw swords	sabre, main
carry swords	présentez, sabre
slope swords	portez, sabre
return swords	remettez, sabre
advance by sections, from the right, march	par la droite par quatre
the squadron (or regiment) will advance, march. pace!	escadron (ou régiment) en avant
trot!	au pas!
canter!	au trot!
gallop!	au galop!
charge!	au galop allongé!
leading section, right wheel, march	chargez
rally (after the charge, to reform squadron)	premier peloton, oblique à droite
	rassemblement

ROUNDS

RONDES

officers' rounds	ronde d'officiers, <i>f</i>
N. C. O's rounds	— de sous-officiers
grand rounds	— major
officer or N. C. O. of the rounds	officier ou sous-officier de ronde
night rounds	ronde de nuit
check rounds	contre ronde
to be on one's rounds	être de ronde
to make rounds	faire la ronde
halt!	halte-là!
who goes there?	qui vive?
advance one and give the counterword	à vance à l'ordre!

ACTION

LE COMBAT

BEFORE ACTION

AVANT LE COMBAT

call to arms	alarme, <i>f</i>
alarm	alerte, <i>f</i>
to go reconnoitering	aller en reconnaissance
to open out a column	allonger une colonne
to judge distances	apprécier la distance
to lean on	appuyer sur (<i>s'</i>)
turn out!	aux armes!
to seek the enemy out	chercher l'ennemi
route column	colonne de route, <i>f</i>
concentration	concentration, <i>f</i>
to get under cover, to screen oneself	défiler (<i>se</i>)
deploying	déploiement, <i>m</i>
to deploy	déployer (<i>se</i>)
to tell off a man	désigner (<i>un homme</i>)
to scout	éclairer, aller en éclaireur
mounted scout	éclaireur monté, <i>m</i>
to go astray	égarer (<i>s'</i>)
ambush, ambuscade	embuscade, <i>f</i>
day's march, road transport station	etape, <i>f</i>
to be on spy duty	être aux aguets
to pave the way	faciliter la route
false alarm	fausse alerte, <i>f</i>
to bring up the rear	fermer la marche
to man, to strengthen the line	garnir la ligne de feu
to guide, to lead the way	guider
place of assembly	lieu de rassemblement, <i>m</i>
flank or oblique march	marche de flanc, <i>f</i>
night march	— de nuit, <i>f</i>
forced march	— forcée, <i>f</i>

to march abreast	marcher de front
to advance	— en avant
to march in line	— en ligne
to march off	mettre en marche (se)
to order	ordonner
to find one's bearings	orienter (s')
to open the way to.....	ouvrir le chemin à
to lead	ouvrir la marche
sector	secteur <i>m</i>
to follow a road	suivre un chemin
to keep up with one.....	— quelqu'un
to conform oneself with in-	— les indications
structions	
to take by surprise.....	surprendre
picked troops	troupes d'élite, <i>f. pl</i>

IN ACTION

L'ACTION

marching rate	vitesse de marche, <i>f</i>
to shoot down, lay out.....	abattre
to shell to pieces, to demolish	abattre à coups de canon
by gun fire	
to hook on, to cling to the	accrocher (s')
ground	
fight	action
to goad the enemy	Aiguillonner l'ennemi
to annihilate	anéantir
to stop an attack	arrêter (une attaque)
to stop the charge	— la charge
to stem the rush	— l'élan de l'ennemi
to spray with a machine gun	arroser avec une mitrailleuse
assault, storming, onset.....	assaut, <i>m</i>
false attack	attaque, <i>f. (fausse)</i>
counter-attack	— (contre-)
renewed attack	attaque (renouvelée)
sudden onslaught	— (soudainc)
to draw the enemy	attirer l'ennemi
to have an easy job.....	avoir beau jeu
battle	bataille rangée, <i>f</i>
pitched battle	bataille, <i>f.</i>
in fighting (battle) order...	bataille (en ordre de)
to beat or cover with a ma-	battre avec une mitrailleuse
chine gun	
breach	brèche, <i>f.</i>
gap	— dans les rangs
goal, object, objective	but, objectif, <i>m</i>
in square	carré (en)
field of action	champ d'action, <i>m</i>
battlefield	champ de bataille, <i>m</i>
target	cible, <i>f</i>
lively fight, brisk fight.....	combat animé, <i>m</i>
fight to the death.....	— à mort, <i>m</i>
desultory fight	— décousu, <i>m</i>

fight in the open field.....	— en rase campagne, <i>m</i>
snarp fight, heavy fight.....	— violent, <i>m</i>
to fight hand to hand.....	combattre corps à corps
touch, contact	contact, <i>m</i>
to gain touch	— (<i>prendre le</i>)
to lose touch with	— (<i>perdre le</i>)
to be in close touch with.....	— (<i>tenir étroitement</i>)
to keep in touch with.....	— (<i>rester en contact avec</i>)
hand-to-hand fight	corps à corps
courage, valour	courage, <i>m</i>
to cut	couper
to riddle with bullets.....	cribler de balles
to overthrow	culbuter
to clear the ground	déblayer le terrain
to outflank	déborder
to launch an attack	déclancher une attaque
defensive	défensive, <i>f</i>
to screen oneself, to lurk.....	dissimuler (<i>se</i>)
to deliver an assault	donner l'assaut
to smash the enemy	écharper l'ennemi
affray	échauffouré, <i>f</i>
check, failure	échec, <i>m</i>
to fail	échouer
to burst	éclater
to crush	écraser
to overwhelm the enemy	écraser l'ennemi
to cow the enemy	effrayer l'ennemi
to carry by storm	emporter d'assaut
to surround, to encircle	encercler
to spike a gun	énclouer un canon
to break through	enfoncer
engagement	engagement, <i>m</i>
to carry at the point of the bayonet, by cold steel.....	enlever à la baïonnette
to rush	enlever par un coup de main
to invade	envahir
skirmish	escarmouche, <i>f</i> .
to provoke the enemy into action	exciter l'ennemi à combattre
to carry out an attack	exécuter une attaque
to check	faire échec
to break into, to rush into...	— irruption
to push back	— reculer
to mow down	faucher
volley	feu de salve, <i>m</i>
enfilade fire	— d'enfilade, <i>m</i>
reverse fire	feu de revers, <i>m</i>
effective fire	— efficace, <i>m</i>
ineffective fire	— peu efficace, <i>m</i>
to pounce down upon the enemy	} foncer sur l'ennemi
to sweep down upon the enemy	
superior forces	forces supérieures, <i>f. pl</i>
to fight against odds.....	— (<i>lutte contre des</i>)

the hottest part of the fight.	fort de l'action, <i>m</i>
to fight one's way through.	} frayer un chemin (<i>se</i>)
to make one's way through	
to fly, to run away.....	fuir
to go up a hill	gravir une hauteur
to climb, to scramble	grimper
the main body of the army.	gros de l'armée (<i>Le</i>)
to harass the enemy	harasser l'ennemi
boldness	hardiesse, <i>f</i>
to hold the enemy up.....	immobiliser l'ennemi
initiative	initiative, <i>f</i> .
to intercept	intercepter
to hurl masses of infantry...	jeter des masses d'infanterie
accurate fire, correct aim	justesse de tir, <i>f</i>
to let one have full play.....	laisser faire (<i>de la part de l'ennemi</i>)
to advance in disorder	marcher à la débandade
melee	mêlée, <i>f</i> .
to aim at	mettre en joue
to disable, to cripple.....	mettre hors de combat
to put out of use.....	— de service
extended, open order	ordre dispersé
close order	ordre serré, <i>m</i>
bearer of the flag of truce...	parlementaire, <i>m</i>
to put to the sword.....	passer au fil de l'épée
to pierce	percer
perseverance, doggedness ..	persévérance, <i>f</i>
sham fight, field day (<i>peace time</i>)	petite guerre, <i>f</i>
trap	piège, <i>m</i>
point d'appui	point d'appui, <i>m</i>
within striking distance or touch of the enemy	portée (<i>à</i>), à proximité de l'ennemi
within rifle range	portée de fusil (<i>à</i>)
—gun range	— de canon (<i>à</i>)
out of range	— (<i>Hors de</i>)
pursuit	poursuite, <i>f</i>
to follow up, to pursue.....	poursuivre
to push the attack home....	pousser l'attaque à fond
to assume the offensive....	prendre l'offensive
to push on (<i>an attack</i>)	presser une attaque
offensive	offensive, <i>f</i>
ouverture, opening	ouverture, <i>f</i>
onrush	poussée, <i>f</i>
to gain ground	progresser
to skim the ground	raser le sol
to court battle	rechercher le combat
thrust back	rejeté
encounter	rencontre, <i>f</i>
repulsed	repoussé
to beat off the rushes.....	repousser les assauts
ruse	ruse de guerre, <i>f</i>
summons	sommation, <i>f</i>
to summon	sommer
stratagem	stratagème, <i>m</i>
strategy	stratégie, <i>f</i>

to bear the brunt of the supporter	l'effort principal
attack	
to make a firm stand.....	tenir bon
to cover	tenir en joue
to keep the enemy at bay.....	tenir l'ennemi en échec
fire at close range.....	tir à courte distance, m
to straggle	trainer
storming wave	vague d'assaut, f

APRÈS LE COMBAT

act of conspicuous gallantry, action d'éclat, <i>f</i>	
feat	
armistice, truce	armistice, <i>m</i>
to stop operations	arrêter les opérations
drawn battle	bataille indécise, <i>f</i>
to retire	battre en retraite
wounded	blessé
wounded and fainted	—et évanoui
shot wound	blessure par coup de feu, <i>f</i>
sword cut	blessure par coup de sabre, <i>f</i> .
stretcher	brancard, <i>m</i>
booty, loot	butin, <i>m</i>
to capitulate	capituler
cartel exchange of prisoners	cartel d'échange, <i>m</i> .
to give way	céder
to hem in, to surround, to encircle	cerner
mention in dispatches	citation à l'ordre de l'armée
mention in orders	citation à l'ordre du régiment, de la brigade, de la division.
to fill up the gaps (<i>pendant le combat</i>)	} combler les vides
to make good the casualties (<i>après le combat</i>)	
bearers' company	compagnie de brancardiers,
to hold the conquered ground	conserver le terrain conquis
check roll	contre-appel, <i>m</i>
coup de main	coup de main, <i>m</i>
thrust	coup de pointe, <i>m</i>
cut	— de taille
to oust	déloger
deserter, to desert	déserteur, <i>m</i> . désertir
flag of truce	drapeau blanc, <i>m</i>
flash	éclat, <i>m</i>
splinter	éclat, <i>m</i> . (<i>d'obus</i>)
to crush the enemy for good and all	écraser définitivement d'ennemi,
to remove the wounded	enlever les blessés
to bury the dead	enterrer les morts
to lose heavily	éprouver de grosses pertes
return of casualties, casualty list	état des pertes, <i>m</i>

to evacuate	évacuer
to call the roll	faire l'appel
to force back	faire reculer
fugitive, runaway	fuyard, <i>m</i>
funeral honours	honneurs funèbres, <i>m. pl</i>
to show the white feather...	lâche (<i>être</i>)
missing	manquant
to rout	mettre en déroute
to mention in orders.....	— à l'ordre
to die bravely, hard.....	mourir bravement
order of the day.....	ordre du jour, <i>m</i>
hostage	otage, <i>m</i>
casualties	pertes, <i>f. pl.</i>
pillager, looter	pillard, <i>m</i>
to loot	pillier
prisoner	prisonnier, <i>m</i>
to rally	rallier (<i>se</i>)
to join	—, rejoindre
return, report	rapport, <i>m</i>
to be promoted	recevoir de l'avancement
to receive the honours of war.	recevoir les honneurs de la guerre
to surrender	rendre (<i>se</i>)
reinforcements	renforts, <i>m. pl</i>
falling back	repli, <i>m.</i>
to fall back	replier (<i>se</i>)
to drive back	repousser
retaliation, reprisals	représailles, <i>f</i>
prowler	rôdeur
last post	sonnerie funèbre, <i>f</i>
sniper	tireur à l'affût, <i>m.</i> (<i>canardeur</i>)
straggler	trainard, <i>m</i>
killed outright	tué raide, <i>m</i>

AUFFORDERUNGEN ZUR ÜBERGABE

ORDER TO SURRENDER

Bleiben Sie stehen!.....	stand where you are
Ergebet euch, ergeben Sie sich!	surrender!
Gewehre wegwerfen!	throw down your rifles!
Hände hoch!	hands up!
Taschen leeren!	empty your pockets!
Hinlegen!	lie down!
Auf!	stand up!
Absitzen!	dismount!
Sie?	
Absatteln!	unsaddle your horse!
Kommen Sie!	come on!
Rühren Sie sich nicht! \	don't move
Folgen Sie mir!.....	follow me!
Gehen Sie voran!.....	pass in front!
Stehen bleiben!	halt!
Achtung!	attention!

Wo ist Ihr Regiment jetzt?...where is your regiment now?
Befinden sich in Ihren Gräben in your trenches are there any
ben Stickgasvorrichtungen? devices for emitting asphyxi-
Flammenwerfer? ating gas or for throwing
burning liquids?
Befinden sich Infanterie have you got any incendiary
Brandgeschosse? bombs?
Befinden sich noch weitere are there any more trenches
Schanzgräben dahinter? ... behind?
Wo sind Ihre Stollen?.....where are your dug-outs?
Wo sind Ihre Unterstände?..where are your reserve dug-
outs?
Wo befindet sich der Beob- where is the observing post, or
achtungs- oder Befehls- post of command?
posten?
Wo befinden sich Ihre Horch- where are your listening and
posten? Durchlassposten? examination posts?
Wo befinden sich die Durch- where are your connecting
gänge in Ihren Gräben?... trenches?
Wieviele Maschinengewehre how many machine guns are
haben Sie? put up there?
Wo ist die Stellung Ihrer what is the position of your
Artillerie? artillery?
Wo ist Ihre Kavallerie?..... where is your cavalry
Wie stark ist sie?..... what is the strength of it?
Wie stark ist das Dorf be- what are the forces occupying
setzt? the village?
Gibt es Abzweigungen?..... where does this path lead to?
Gibt es Abzweigungen? are there any branch roads?
Wie weit ist es ungefähr bis how far from here is the fork?
zur Abzweigung?
Lauft der Weg in der freien does the road run through open
Ebene? country?
Wieviele Kilometer bis....?... what is the distance to
Wie heisst dieses Gehöft?... what is the name of this farm?
Wie heisst dieses Dorf?..... what is the name of this place,
village?
Ist der Hügel am Dorfe stark are there any entrenchments
verschanzt? on the hill near the village?
Sind Soldaten im Walde are there any troops in the
von....? wood of?
Wie war Ihre Verpflegung?..how were you treated?
Wurden Ihre Vorratswagen were your supply trains
zerstört? destroyed?
Wo befindet sich Ihr Provi- where is your supply depot?
antlager?
Wo befindet sich Ihr Muni- where is your ammunition de-
tionlager? pot?
An welchem Orte ist ein where was the river or stream
Pontonbrücke geschlagen bridged over?
worden?
Hat man die Eisenbahn- has the railway bridge been
brücke zerstört? destroyed?
Befinden sich die Eisenbahn- is the track in good condition?
geleise in gutem Zustande?..

Sind am Ufer des Flusses are there trenches along the
 Schutzgraben geworfen? .. river?
 Hat unser Artilleriefeuer in have your lines suffered much
 Ihren Linien viel Schaden from our artillery fire?
 beigebracht?
 Wie viele Volltreffer hat un- how many hits did ourartil-
 sere Artillerie bei Ihnen lery make?
 aufzuweisen?
 Hat Ihr Regiment Verstark- was your regiment reinforced?
 ungen erhalten?
 Was fur Truppen?..... what did the details consist of?
 Wie ist die Verschanzung how are your first trenches
 Ihrer ersten Linie verteidigt?. manned?
 Wo hat das Gefecht stattge- where did the fight take place?
 funden?
 Wo befindet sich Ihre Mechstewhere is your nearest tele-
 Telephonstelle? phone station?
 Ist jemand unter euch wer- are any of you wounded?
 wundet?
 Haben Sie ein Flieger Corps?.. have you an aviation corps?
 Verwundet durch Gewehr- wounded by bullet or splinter?
 schuss oder Granatsplitter?.
 Haben Sie einen Notverband did you use your first-aid
 angelegt? packet?
 Ist die Wunde tief?..... is the wound a severe one?
 Konnen Sie noch gehen?.... can you walk?
 Haben Sie viel Schmerzen?... are you in great pain?
 Sind Sie hungrig?..... are you hungry?
 Gibt es einen Furt in deris there a ford close by?
 nahe?

HOW TO DISTINGUISH FRENCH ARMY INTERPRETERS

French army interpreters are of three classes:

1st Class ranks as *captain*.

2nd class ranks as *lieutenant*.

3rd class ranks as *second lieutenant*.

The distinguishing badge of French Army Interpreters, is a blue velvet band, worn on the cap, with the badges of rank above the band. They also wear a blue velvet gorget, and on the cap and gorget a gold-laced olive leaf. The jacket buttons are marked with a sphynx. Probationer interpreters (*interprètes stagiaires*) rank as sergeant-majors and wear the same badge, except of course that the lace is russia, silver entwined with red silk.

Auxiliary interpreters, (*interprètes auxiliaires ou de complément*) are men from all arms; from private up to sergeant-major, and wear, besides their own corps badges, a sphynx carved out in metal on a blue gorget.

MILEAGE

Linear Measure.

8 kilometres=5 miles.
1 mètre=—39 $\frac{1}{3}$ inches
1 inch is un pouce.
1 foot is un pied.

Mileage.

Superficial Measure.

Are=100 square mètres.
Hectare (10,000 square mètres)=2 $\frac{1}{2}$ acres.
A kilomètre (1,000 mètres)=1,093 yards= $\frac{5}{8}$ mile.
Centiare (1 square mètre)=1 $\frac{1}{5}$ square yards.

MEASURES

Liquid Measure.

A litre=1 $\frac{3}{4}$ pints.
A décalitre (10 litres)=2 ballons.
A hectolitre (100 litres)=22 gallons or 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ bushels.

WEIGHTS

Gramme=1/30 oz.
Hectogramme=3 $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.
Demikilogramme=1 lb.
Kilogramme=2 $\frac{1}{5}$ lb.

MONEY

Value of French Coinage in U. S. Money.

(The exchange value varies from day to day, so we give herewith the approximate values):

5 centimes	a penny
10 "	two cents
25 "	five cents
50 "	ten cents
125 "	twenty-five cents

NOTE:—100 centimes equal one franc, which equals twenty cents in U. S. money. A franc however has slightly more purchasing power than twenty cents (U. S. money) and often purchases as much as an American quarter.

5 francs one dollar.
10 francs two dollars.
25 francs five dollars.

There is also a gold coin of twenty francs, called a louis or napoleon.

APPENDIX OF Regular Verbs of First Conjugation (Verbs Ending in ER)

NOTE: These regular verbs are conjugated exactly like **Parler** on page 73.

abdiquer	To abdicate
aboyer	bark
abuser <i>de</i>	abuse (A), take advantage of
accabler	overwhelm
accepter	accept
accompagner	accompany
accorder	grant, agree
accorder (un piano)	tune
s'accorder <i>avec</i>	agree with
accoutumer	accustom
s'accoutumer à	get accustomed to
accrocher	hook, hang
accuser	accuse
accuser réception de	acknowledge the receipt of
acheter	buy
achever	finish
acquitter	acquit, receipt a bill
additionner	add up
administrer	administer
admirer	admire
adresser	address (B)
s'adresser à	apply to
affamer	starve
affirmer	affirm
affliger	afflict, distress
agenouiller	kneel
agir	act
agrafer	hook, fasten
aider	help, assist
aimer	love, like, be fond of
altérer	make thirsty
ajouter	add
allumer	light, kindle
amener <i>and</i> <i>apporter</i>	bring (to lend) (C)

amputer
 amuser
 s'amuser
 analyser
 annoncer
 appeler
 apporter *and*
 amener
 apprécier
 apprêter
 apprivoiser
 approcher
 s'approcher *de*
 approuver
 appuyer
 arracher
 arracher (une dent)
 arroser
 assister à
 associer
 s'associer *avec*
 assurer
 s'assurer *de or que*
 attacher
 attaquer
 atteler
 attiser
 attraper
 avaler
 avancer
 augmenter

 avouer
 baigner
 bâiller
 baiser
 baisser
 balayer
 baptiser
 bavarder
 bêcher
 bercer

To amputate
 amuse [self
 amuse or enjoy one's
 analyse, parse
 announce, inform
 call
 bring (to carry) (c)
 appreciate
 get ready, dress (a dish)
 tame [nearer
 approach, bring
 come or go near
 approve
 lean, dwell upon
 root up, pluck out
 pull out, draw (a tooth)
 water (plants)
 be present at, attend
 take into partnership
 go into partnership with
 assure
 ascertain that
 attach, fasten, tie
 attack
 harness
 stir (the fire)
 catch
 swallow [on
 advance, move on, get
 augment, increase, rile,
 get up (in price)
 own, acknowledge
 bathe
 gape, yawn
 kiss
 lower, let down
 sweep
 christen
 chatter
 dig
 rock, lull

blessed
 boucler
 boutonner
 briller
 brûler
 cacher
 cacheter
 calomnier
 capturer
 casser
 causer
 céder
 chanter
 charbonner
 charger
 charmer
 chasser
 chatouiller
 chauffer
 chausser (e)
 se chausser
 chercher
 aller chercher
 venir chercher
 envoyer chercher
 coiffer (f)
 collecter
 coller
 commander
 commencer
 complimenter
 compter (g)
 compter sur
 condamner
 conférer
 confesser
 congédier
 conjuguer
 conseiller
 consulter
 contenter
 contrarier

To injure, wound
buckle
button
shine, glitter
burn
hide, conceal
seal
calumniate, slander
capture
break
talk, converse, chat
yield, give away
sing
coal
load, charge (d)
charm
chase, hunt, turn out
tickle
warm, heat
fit, put on [ings
put on shoes or stock-
seek, look for, try
go and fetch, go for
come and fetch, come
send for [for
dress the hair
collect
stick
command, order
commence, begin
compliment
count, reckon, expect
depend or rely upon
convict
parley
confess
dismiss, discard
conjugate
advise
consult
content, satisfy
tease, vex

conter
 continuer
 converser
 copier
 corriger
 coucher
 coucher *en joue*
 se coucher
 couper
 courtoiser
 coûter
 cracher
 crayonner
 créer
 creuser
 crier
 crotter
 cuisiner
 cultiver
 daigner
 damner
 danser
 dater
 débarquer
 se débarrasser *de*
 déchiffrer
 déchirer
 décider
 déclarer
 découper
 décrocher
 décrotter
 dédommager
 défier
 se défier *de*
 dégrafer
 déjeuner
 déléguer
 délier
 demander
 déménager

To relate

continue
 converse
 copy
 correct
 lie down, sleep (a)
 take aim at
 go to bed, lie down
 cut, chop
 court
 cost
 spit
 sketch, draw
 create
 dig
 cry, hollow
 splash (with mud)
 cook
 cultivate
 deign
 darn
 dance
 date
 disembark, land
 get rid of
 make out (writing)
 tear
 decide
 declare
 carve
 take down, unhook
 brush off, clean
 indemnify, make up for
 defy, dare one
 mistrust
 unhook, unfasten
 breakfast
 commission
 untie, unfasten
 ask
 remove (furniture)

demeurer
 démonter
 dépenser
 déposer
 déranger
 désaltérer
 se désaltérer
 désenivrer
 désennuyer
 déshabiller
 se déshabituer *de*

déshonorer
 dessiner
 désirer
 déballer
 déboucher
 décharger
 dénier
 demander
 dépêcher
 désatteler
 désagréer
 détacher
 détromper
 développer
 dévider
 dicter
 différer
 digérer
 dîner
 diriger
 discuter
 dispenser
 donner
 doubler
 douter *de*
 se douter *de*
 durer
 éclairer
 éclater
 économiser

To dwell, live
dismount
spend money or time
deposit
disturb, put out
quench the thirst
quench one's thirst
get or make sober
enliven, amuse
undress
break one's self of a
habit
dishonour
draw
desire, wish
unpack
unbuckle
unload
deny
request, ask
dispatch
unharness
disagree
detach, untie, unfasten
undecieve
develop, open
wind (thread)
dictate
differ
digest
dine
direct
discuss
exempt
give
double, line
doubt
suspect
last [a light
light, enlighten, show
burst, splinter
economise, save

écouter
 écuser
 effacer
 effrayer
 égaler
 égarer
 s'égarer
 égayer
 égratigner
 électriser
 emballer
 embarquer
 embarrasser
 s'embarrasser peu de
 embrasser
 emmener and (j)
 emporter
 empêcher de
 employer
 empoisonner
 emprisonner
 emprunter
 encercler
 enchaîner
 endosser
 endosser (k)
 endure
 enfermer
 enfoncer
 enjoler
 engraisser
 enivrer
 s'enivrer
 enlever
 ennuyer
 enregistrer
 enrhumé
 s'enrhumer
 enrôler
 enseigner
 enterrer
 entrer

To listen to
tread down (shoes)
efface, rub off
frighten
equal
mislay, mislead
stray, lose one's way
enliven
scratch
electrify
pack
embark, ship off
embarrass
care little for
embrace, kiss
take away, carry away
prevent, hinder
employ, use
poison
imprison
borrow
surround
chain
endorse (a bill)
put on (a coat)
endure
shut up, lock up
sink
wheedle (gammon)
fatten, grow fat
intoxicate
get intoxicated
take away
annoy, weary
record
give a cold
take or catch cold
enlist
teach
bury
enter, come, or go in

frictionner
 frissonner
 frotter
 fumer
 gager
 gagner
 ganter
 garder
 gâter
 geler

gêner (o)

goûter
 graisser
 grésiller
 griffonner
 griller
 grimper
 griser
 se griser
 gronder
 grogner
 guider
 habiller
 habiter
 honorer
 huiler
 humilier
 ignorer
 imaginer
 imprimer
 incendier
 incinérer
 informer
 injecter
 inoculer
 insulter
 inventer
 irriter
 jeter

To rub

shiver, shudder
scrub
smoke
wager, bet.
gain, earn, win, get
fit (with gloves)
keep
spoil
freeze

{ *be in the way*
(of boots) to pinch or
be tight
(of clothes) to be tight,
taste, lunch [to hurt]
grease
select
scribble
broil
climb
make tipsy
get tipsy
scold
groan
drive
dress
inhabit
honour
oil
humble
be ignorant of
imagine
print
fire
cremate
inform, inquire
inject
inoculate
insult
invent
irritate
throw, cast

jeûner	<i>To fast</i>
jouer à	<i>play, perform</i>
juger	<i>judge</i>
labourer	<i>plough</i>
lâcher	<i>let go</i>
laisser	<i>let, leave, allow</i>
lasser	<i>tire, fatigue</i>
se lasser de	<i>get tired of</i>
laver	<i>wash</i>
lever	<i>raise, rise, life</i>
se lever	<i>get up</i>
lier	<i>tie, fasten</i>
livrer	<i>deliver up</i>
livrer bataille	<i>fight a battle</i>
louer (p)	<i>hire or let</i>
louer (quelqu'un)	<i>praise (some one)</i>
mâcher	<i>gnaw, masticate, chew</i>
mander	<i>let know, inform</i>
manger	<i>eat</i>
manquer	<i>fail, want</i>
marquer	<i>mark</i>
masser	<i>massage</i>
mesurer	<i>measure</i>
menacer	<i>threaten</i>
mendier	<i>beg</i>
mener or conduire (i)	<i>lead, conduct, take to</i>
Mépriser	<i>despise</i>
mériter	<i>merit, deserve</i>
meubler	<i>furnish (a house)</i>
mousser	<i>lather</i>
monter	<i>mount, ascend, come or go up</i>
monter à cheval	<i>ride on horseback</i>
montrer	<i>show</i>
moucher	<i>snuff a candle</i>
se moucher	<i>blow one's nose</i>
nager	<i>swim</i>
négliger	<i>neglect</i>
neiger	<i>snow</i>
nettoyer	<i>clean</i>
nier	<i>deny</i>
nommer	<i>name, call</i>

nouer
 noyer
 obliger
 observer
 occuper
 offenser
 opérer
 ordonner
 oser
 ôter
 oublier
 panser
 pardonner
 parfumer
 parier
 parler
 partager
 passer
 passer chez
 passer à
 patiner
 payer
 pêcher
 pécher
 peler
 penser, d, de (r)
 peser
 piloter
 pincer
 piquer
 se piquer de
 placer
 planter
 pleurer
 plier
 poignarder
 ponctuer
 porter
 poser
 poser
 faire poser (slang)

To tie in a knot
drown
oblige
observe, notice
occupy
offend
operate
order
dare
take off, remove
forget [wounds
groom horses, dress
pardon, forgive
perfume
bet, wager
speak
share, divide
pass, spend (time)
call upon
call at
skate
pay
fish
sin
peel, pare, scald
think of
weigh
pilot
pinch
prick, sting, spur
pride one's self, to take
lay
plant
weep, cry [offence
bend
stab
punctuate [take (s)
carry, to wear, to
lay down, place
sit (for one's portrait)
make a fool of one

pousser
 prêcher
 préférer
 préparer
 présenter
 presser
 prêter
 prier
 priser
 priver
 promener
 se promener
 prononcer
 proposer
 se proposer
 protéger
 qualifier
 quereller
 questionner
 quitter
 raccommoder
 racler
 raconter
 raffiner
 railler
 raisonner
 ramasser
 ramener
 ramer
 ramper
 ranger
 rappeler

 se rappeler de
 rapporter
 se rapporter à
 raser
 réciter
 recommander
 récompenser
 recruter
 refuser

To push, utter, raise, urge
preach
prefer
prepare, get ready
present
press, hurry
lend
pray, beg, ask
take snuff, value goods
deprive
ride (horse or carriage)
walk (to take a walk)
pronounce
propose
intend
protect, patronise
qualify
quarrel
question
quit, leave, part
mend (clothes)
scrape
relate
refine
jeer, joke, jest
reason, argue
pick up, collect
bring back
row
crawl, creep, cringe
put in order or away
call back, recall, or
remind
recollect or remember
bring back
relate or refer to
shave
recite
recommend
recompense, reward
recruit
refuse

régaler	<i>To treat, regale</i>
regarder	<i>look at</i>
regretter	<i>regret</i>
réhabiliter	<i>rehabilitate</i>
relâcher	<i>loosen</i>
relier	<i>bind (books)</i>
remédier	<i>remedy</i>
remercier	<i>thank</i>
remonter	<i>wind up (a watch)</i>
remuer	<i>move, stir</i>
rencontrer	<i>meet</i>
réparer	<i>repair</i>
repasser	<i>iron, whet, call again</i>
reposer	<i>rest</i>
reprimander	<i>reprimand</i>
reprocher	<i>reproach</i>
respecter	<i>respect</i>
respirer	<i>breathe</i>
rester	<i>remain, stay, stop, stand</i>
se retirer	<i>retreat, withdraw</i>
réveiller	<i>wake up, rise</i>
rêver	<i>dream</i>
ronger	<i>gnaw</i>
rouiller	<i>rust</i>
ruiner	<i>ruin</i>
saigner	<i>bleed</i>
saler	<i>salt</i>
saluer	<i>salute, bow to</i>
sangloter	<i>sob</i>
sauter	<i>jump, leap</i>
sauver	<i>save</i>
savonner	<i>soap</i>
sécher	<i>dry</i>
semer	<i>sow</i>
serrer	<i>press, squeeze, put away</i>
signaler	<i>signal</i>
siffler	<i>whistle, hiss [tient]</i>
soigner (un malade)	<i>attend, nurse (a pa-</i>
se soigner de	<i>take care of one's self</i>
sonner	<i>ring</i>
souhaiter	<i>wish [assuage</i>
soulager	<i>relieve, comfort,</i>

souler
 se souler
 souligner
 soupçonner
 souffler
 songer à
 souper
 soupirer
 succéder à
 sucrer
 suffoquer
 supposer
 tâcher à, de
 tacher
 tailler
 tarder à, de
 tater
 télégraphier
 téléphoner
 tenter
 tirer
 tirer un coup de fusil
 tomber
 torpiller
 toucher
 tousser
 tourner
 transporter
 se trainer
 traiter
 transférer
 travailler
 trébucher
 tromper
 se tromper
 trouver
 tuer
 uriner
 user
 vacciner
 vanter

To make drunk
get drunk
underline
suspect, doubt
blow
think of
sup
sigh
succeed to
sugar, sweeten
suffocate
suppose
try, endeavor
stain
mend (pens)
delay, long to
feel
telegraph
telephone
attempt, tempt
draw, fire, pull
fire, let off a gun
fall
torpedo
touch
cough
turn
transport
crawl
transact
transfer
work, labour
stumble
deceive
make a mistake, be mis-
find [taken
kill
urinate
use, wear out
vaccinate
extol, praise

se vanter de
vaquer à ses affaires
veiller
verser
vider
viser
visiter
voler
voyager

To boast
attend to one's business
watch, sit up
pour out, upset
empty
aim
visit
fly, steal, rob
travel

FOOT NOTES

(A) The French for TO ABUSE, used in the sense of to insult, is not *abuser*, but *injurier*, *accabler d'injures*, *dire des injures*, or *dire des sottises*.

(B) TO ADDRESS a person by word of mouth is *adresser la parole à*; by letter, *écrire à*.

(C) TO BRING, when used in the sense of *to lead*, is rendered by *AMENER*, as *amener une personne, un cheval, une voiture, ses amis, etc.*, TO BRING a person, a horse, a carriage, one's friends, etc.; but when TO BRING implies *to carry*, it is expressed by *APPORTER*, as, *apporter un livre, une lettre, un couteau, etc.*, TO BRING a book, letter, knife, and so on.

(D) TO CHARGE, when used in English with reference to the cost or price of anything, is rendered by *demander, prendre, or faire payer*, as, *How much do you charge a lesson?* *Combien prenez-vous par leçon?* *You charge too much, vous demandez trop.*

(E) CHAUSSER is peculiar to French, and has no equivalent in English; thus in speaking of a boot or shoe maker, we say, *C'est lui qui me CHAUSSÉ, it is he who works for me; Qui est-ce qui vous CHAUSSÉ? Who is your bootmaker?* Whilst—*elle est toujours bien CHAUSSÉE*, stands for, *she has always neat boots and shoes on.*

(F) COIFFER is used thus, *Qui est-ce qui vous COIFFÉ? Je me COIFFÉ moi-même. Who dresses or does your hair? I do it myself.* In speaking of a hat or bonnet we say, *Ce chapeau vous COIFFÉ bien, that hat or bonnet becomes you well.*

(G) COMPTER stands for TO EXPECT, when used with an infinitive, as, *je compte partir demain, I expect to start to-morrow.*

(H) TO SLEEP, when used in the sense of *to pass the night*, is rendered by *COUCHER*, as, *I sleep in the country, je couche à la campagne; I sleep alone, je couche seul; but when the act of sleeping is implied, to sleep is expressed by DORMIR, as, I did not sleep well last night, je n'ai pas bien dormi la nuit dernière; you will sleep better to-night, vous dormirez mieux cette nuit.*

(J) We use *EMMENER* in speaking of what we can lead but do not carry, and *EMPORTER* in speaking of things that may be carried, as *emmenez-moi*, take me with you; Si vous allez à Paris *emmènerez-vous* vos enfants? If you go to Paris will you take your children with you? Puisque vous allez à la poste *emportez* ma lettre, since you are going to the post-office take my letter with you. (See also notes to *mener* and *porter*.)

(K) *Dos* means the back: *ENDOSSER*, to put on the back: *Endossez* votre habit (familiar), put on your coat.

(L) "I cannot *SPARE* you," "Can you *SPARE* your book?" and such sentences, cannot be rendered, *Je ne puis vous épargner*; *Pouvez-vous épargner votre livre?* I cannot *SPARE* you, is *j'ai besoin de vous*; *je ne saurais me passer de vous*. Can you spare your book? *Avez-vous besoin de votre livre?* *Pouvez-vous vous passer de votre livre*, etc.

(M) *SE MARIER* (reflective) is to get married: *JE ME MARIERAI* quand j'aurai cinq cents livres de rente, I shall get married (or I shall marry) when I have five hundred a year. *MARIER* (not reflective) is the act of the clergyman: C'est le frère de ma femme qui nous a *MARIES*, it was my wife's brother who married us. *ÉPOUSER* is used in speaking of or describing the man or woman we marry; thus, j'ai *épousé* une Anglaise, I married an Englishwoman. Elle a *épousé* un homme très-riche, she married a very rich man; Voulez-vous *m'ÉPOUSER*? Will you marry me?

(N) To *PRACTISE* is rendered *s'exercer* or *étudier*, but not "*pratiquer*." I practise the piano, *je m'exerce au piano*, or *j'étudie* le piano; Go and practise, *Allez à votre piano*, or mettez-vous à votre piano.

(O) Cette table nous *gêne*, that table is in our way; mes bottes me *gènent*, my boots are too tight, or they pinch me; Où votre habit vous *gêne-t-il*? Where does your coat feel tight or hurt you?

(P) J'ai *loué* une maison, I have taken a house; J'ai *loué* ma maison. I have let my house.

(Q) *MENER*, to lead, to conduct, to take to; *Mener* une personne au théâtre, *mener* un cheval à l'écurie, to take a person to the theatre; to take a horse to the stable. In translating, take me to the theatre, do not therefore say, *prenez-moi* au théâtre, but *menez-moi* or *conduisez-moi*. Likewise, instead of *prenez* cette lettre à la poste (take that letter to the post), say, carry that letter, *portez* cette lettre. (See note to *emmener*.)

(R) *Penser* à means simply to think of a person or thing, as, *je pense à mon frère*, I am thinking of my brother: il *pense à ses affaires*, he thinks of his business; but *penser de* implies opinion, as *que pensez-vous de moi?* What do you think of me? (What is your opinion of me?) *Que pensez-vous de ce tableau?* What do you think of that picture? (What is your opinion of that picture?)

(S) To *TAKE*, when used in the sense of to carry, is rendered by *PORTER*, thus we say, *portez* cette lettre à la poste, take that letter to the post-office; *portez* cela dans ma chambre, take that to my room. (See *emmener*.)

APPENDIX OF Regular Verbs of Second Conjugation (Verbs Ending in IR)

NOTE: These regular verbs are conjugated exactly like **Finis** on page 77.

abolir	<i>To abolish</i>
abrutir	<i>stupidify, brutalize</i>
s'abrutir	<i>become brutalized</i>
accomplir	<i>accomplish</i>
adoucir	<i>soften, soothe</i>
affaiblir	<i>enfeeble, weaken</i>
affermir	<i>strengthen, make firm</i>
affranchir	<i>prepay (letters)</i>
agir	<i>act</i>
agrandir	<i>enlarge, aggrandize</i>
aigrir	<i>embitter, turn sour</i>
anéantir	<i>annihilate</i>
applaudir	<i>applaud</i>
aplanir	<i>smooth, remove diffi-</i>
	<i>culties</i>
approfondir	<i>sift, dive into</i>
assortir	<i>match, sort, stock</i>
s'assoupir	<i>drowse, doze</i>
attendrir	<i>soften, move</i>
avertir	<i>warn, let know, inform</i>
avilir	<i>vilify, debase</i>
bannir	<i>banish</i>
bâtir	<i>build</i>
bénir (a)	<i>bless, consecrate</i>
blanchir	<i>whiten, bleach</i>
convertir	<i>convert</i>
chérir	<i>cherish</i>
choisir	<i>choose, select pick out</i>
découvrir	<i>uncover</i>
définir	<i>define</i>
démolir	<i>demolish</i>
désobéir	<i>disobey</i>
se divertir	<i>enjoy one's self</i>
éblouir	<i>dazzle</i>
éclaircir	<i>clear up, enlighten</i>

élargir
 embellir
 emplir
 endurcir
 s'enhardir
 enlaidir
 ennoblir
 enrichir
 ensevelir
 envahir
 établir
 étourdir
 évanouir
 finir
 fléchir
 fléchir (le genou)
 flétrir
 fleurir
 fournir
 frémir
 garantir
 garnir
 gémir *de*
 gésir (b)
 grandir
 guérir
 haïr (c)
 honnir (d)
 jaunir
 jouir *de*
 lotir (e)
 maigrir
 meurtrir
 moisir
 mugir
 munir
 mûrir
 noircir
 nourrir
 obéir à
 obscurcir

To widen, set at liberty
embellish
fill
harden
grow bolder
grow ugly
ennoble
enrich
shroud, bury
invade
establish
stun, deafen
faint
end
move, touch
bend the knee
fade, wither, stigmatize
blossom, bloom
 • *furnish, supply*
shudder
guarantee
garnish, trim
groan, moan, lament
lie (ill or dead)
grow up or taller
 \ *cure, get well*
hate
accuse
turn yellow
enjoy
allot, portion
grow thin
bruise
mildew
roar
furnish, supply
ripen
blacken
nourish, feed, nurse
obey
darken

obtenir
 ouïr (f)
 ourdir
 pâlir
 périr
 polir
 pourrir
 punir
 rajeunir
 réfléchir à
 se refroidir
 se rejouer de
 remplir
 rétablir
 retenir
 se rétrécir
 réunir
 réussir à

rôtir (*faire*)
 rougir
 roussir
 salir
 saisir
 sentir
 subir
 tarir
 ternir
 trahir
 travestir
 unir
 vernir
 vieillir
 vomir

To get
hear
warp, plot
grow pale
perish
polish, brighten, refine
rot
punish
grow young again
reflect, think
grow colder, cool
rejoice at
fill, fulfil
set to rights again
arrest
shrink (of stuffs)
reunite, assemble, collect
succeed (be successful in)
roast
redden, colour, blush
scorch, singe
soil, dirty
seize
smell
undergo
dry up, drain
tarnish
betray
disguise
unite
varnish, japan
grow old
vomit

FOOT NOTES

(A) The past part, is *béni*, *bénie*, when *bénir* means *to bless*; but *bénit*, *bénite*, when it means *to consecrate*, as *du pain bénit*, *de l'eau bénite*.

(B) The verb *gésir* is defective, the only forms now in use being the participle present *gisant*, Un corps *gisant* sur la terre, a corpse lying on the ground; and the 3rd pers. pres. ind. *il git*, which mostly occurs in epitaphs, as, Ci-git Pierre l'avare, Here lies Peter the Miser.

(C) The three persons sing. present indic. of this verb are, *je hais*, *tu hais*, *il hait*, but all the others are *hai*; that is, *a* and *i* are pronounced apart, the *i* having two dots (*tréma* or *diaeresis*) throughout (*nous haissons*, etc.).

(D) Only used in the participle past *honni*. "Honni soit qui mal y pense."

(E) Seldom used but in this (popular) sense, *Me voilà bien loti* or *lotie*, here I am in a nice predicament.

(F) *Ouïr*, like *gésir*, is defective, the only forms now in use being the compound tenses, *j'ai ouï*, etc., which are mostly used with *parler* or *dire*, as *J'ai ouï parler de cet auteur*, I have heard of that author; *Avez-vous ouï dire que l'empereur est à Londres?* Have you heard that the emperor is in London?

APPENDIX OF
Regular Verbs of Third Conjugation
(Verbs Ending in OIR)

NOTE: These regular verbs are conjugated exactly like **Recevoir** on page 81.

apercevoir
concevoir
décevoir
devoir
percevoir
recevoir

To perceive
conceive
deceive
owe
collect (rents or taxes)
receive

APPENDIX OF Regular Verbs of Fourth Conjugation (Verbs Ending in RE)

NOTE: These regular verbs are conjugated exactly like **Rendre** on page 85.

abattre	<i>To knock, extinguish</i>
appendre	<i>hang up (a)</i>
apprendre	<i>learn</i>
attendre	<i>wait for (b), expect</i>
se battre	<i>fight</i>
condescendre	<i>condescend</i>
conduire	<i>lead</i>
confondre	<i>confound, confuse, mis- take</i>
correspondre	<i>correspond</i>
défendre	<i>defend</i>
défendre de	<i>forbid (c)</i>
demordre	<i>let go</i>
demordre (en)	<i>desist</i>
dépendre	<i>unhang, take down (d)</i>
dépendre de	<i>depend, be dependent on or upon (e)</i>
descendre	<i>come or go down, de- scend</i>
détendre	<i>unbend, slacken</i>
détordre	<i>untwist</i>
entendre	<i>hear, understand (f)</i>
étendre	<i>stretch out, extend</i>
fendre	<i>split, cleave, crack (g)</i>
fondre	<i>melt, cast or smelt (metals)</i>
fondre sur	<i>pounce, fall upon (h)</i>
mordre	<i>bite</i>
morfondre (se)	<i>dance attendance</i>
moudre	<i>grind</i>
pétre	<i>hang, hang up (i)</i>

perdre	To lose
pondre	lay eggs (j)
pourfendre	cleave in twain (k)
prendre	get
prétendre	pretend, intend, maintain
refendre	recut (l)
refondre	recast or melt down
rendre	render, return, restore (m)
rendre (se)	surrender, yield (n)
rendre (se) à	go or come, repair to (o)
répandre	spill, spread (p)
reperdre	lose again
répondre à	reply, answer (q)
répondre de	answer for (r)
retendre	bend again
retondre	shear again
retordre	twist again
revendre	resell
surprendre	surprise
survendre	overcharge
suspendre	suspend [out (s)]
tendre	stretch, put forth, hold
tendre un piège	lay a snare
tondre	shear (sheep)
tordre	twist,
vendre	sell

FOOT NOTES

(A) Said only of things hung up in churches as votive offerings: On *appendit* dans le temple les drapeaux pris sur l'ennemi, *the flags taken from the enemy were hung up in the church.*

(B) *Attendre* is active in French; we therefore say, *J'attends mon frère, I expect my brother* (not *j'attends POUR mon frère*).

(C) *Je défends mes droits, I defend my rights; Je vous défends de passer, I forbid you to pass, or you must not pass.*

(D) *Pendre is to hang up; dépendre is therefore to unhang or take down: Dépendez ce tableau, unhang or take down that picture.*

(E) Cela dépendra des circonstances, *that will depend on circumstances*; Le succès de l'affaire dépend de lui, *the success of the affair depends on him*; Je ne dépends de personne; Je ne dépends que de moi seul; *I am dependent on no one; I am only dependent on myself.*

(F) Entendre is used in some constructions for *comprendre*: Entendez-vous le français? *Do you understand French?*

(G) Fendez ce bois, *split that wood*; Le vaisseau fendait les ondes, *the ship was cleaving (or ploughing) the waves*; Vous avez fendu cette cruche, *you have cracked that pitcher.*

(H) L'animal fondit sur sa proie, *the animal pounced upon its prey*; L'ennemi vint fondre sur nous, *the enemy fell upon us.*

(I) Qu'on le pend, *let him be hanged*; Pendez votre habit, *hang up your coat.*

(J) The third persons of *pondre* only can be used: Notre poule pond, *our hen lays eggs*; Elle pendait, *it was laying*; Elle pondra, *it will lay*, and so on.

(K) Jean pourfendit le géant, *Jack clove the giant in two.*

(L) Il prétend commander ici à tout le monde; *he pretends or claims the right of commanding everybody here*; Que prétendez-vous faire à présent? *What do you intend doing now?* Je prétends que mon système est meilleur que le vôtre, *I maintain that my system is better than yours.*

(M) Rendre un service, *to render a service*; Rendre justice, *to render or do justice*; Rendre un objet ou de l'argent emprunté, *to return a thing or money borrowed*; Rendre un objet volé, *to return a thing stolen*; Rendre témoignage, *to bear testimony*; Rendre une pensée, une idée, un passage, *to render, to express, to convey a thought, an idea, or a passage (of a book).*

(N) Vous êtes mon prisonnier, rendez-vous, *you are my prisoner, surrender*; La garde meurt, mais elle ne se rend pas, *the guard dies, but does not surrender.*

(O) Rendez-vous à votre bureau, *go to your office*; Rendez-vous ici demain à sept heures, *come or be here to-morrow at seven o'clock*; Je me rendis à mon hôtel, *I repaired or went to my hotel*; Il se rendit de Londres à Liverpool par le chemin de fer, *He went from London to Liverpool by rail.*

(P) Vous avez répandu la sauce sur la nappe, *you have spilt the sauce on the tablecloth*; Pourquoi répandre de tels bruits? *Why spread such reports?*

(Q) Réponère, used in the sense of *to answer*, is followed by *à*: Je réponds à vos questions, *I answer your questions*; Je répondis à votre lettre, *I answered your letter.*

(R) Used in the sense of *to answer for*, répondre is followed by *de*: Je réponds de lui, *I answer for him*; Vous me répondrez de cela, *you will be answerable to me for that.*

(S) Tendez cette corde, *stretch that rope*; Tendez la main, *hold out your hand.*

IRREGULAR VERBS

Most verbs of the French language are REGULAR, but a few of those in most common use are IRREGULAR, and we give those IRREGULAR FRENCH VERBS on the following pages, and show the conjugations which they come under.

The individual irregularities of each irregular verb must be learned separately by the pupil and committed to memory, but soldiers who are about to leave for France probably have not sufficient time to learn the slight irregularities of each and every one of the following verbs right away, and until they have time to give this important matter minute study, Mr. Detwiler suggests that it will be permissible and altogether better that when using any of the following irregular verbs in active sentences the pupil will conjugate and use them precisely as if they were regular in every respect. In so doing the pupil necessarily will make grave mistakes in his grammar, but the meaning of his utterances will be perfectly clear and understandable to any auditor who knows the French language.

Irregular Verbs of First Conjugation (Verbs Ending in ER)

aller
puer

To walk
stink

Irregular Verbs of Second Conjugation (Verbs Ending in IR)

acquérir	<i>To acquire</i>
assaillir	<i>assail</i>
bouillir	<i>boil</i>
conquérir	<i>conquer</i>
courir	<i>run</i>
couvrir	<i>cover</i>
cueillir	<i>gather</i>
défaillir	<i>jail, decay</i>
dormir	<i>sleep</i>
s'enquérir	<i>inquire</i>
faillir	<i>fail</i>
fuir	<i>flee, escape</i>
gésir	<i>here lies</i>
haïr	<i>hate</i>
mentir	<i>lie</i>
mourir	<i>die</i>
offrir	<i>offer</i>
partir	<i>depart</i>
se repentir	<i>repent</i>
réquérir	<i>require, request</i>
saillir	<i>project</i>
sentir	<i>smell</i>
sortir	<i>to get out</i>
souffrir	<i>suffer</i>
tenir	<i>hold</i>
tréssaillir	<i>to thrill, start</i>
venir	<i>come</i>
vêtir	<i>clothe</i>
ouïr	<i>hear</i>
ouvrir	<i>open</i>
servir	<i>serve</i>

Irregular Verbs of Third Conjugation (Verbs Ending in OIR)

asseoir	<i>To sit</i>
avoir	<i>have</i>
choir	<i>fall</i>
déchoir	<i>forfeit</i>
devoir	<i>owe</i>
échoir	<i>expire</i>
falloir	<i>need</i>
mouvoir	<i>move</i>
pleuvoir	<i>rain</i>
pourvoir	<i>provide</i>
prévoir	<i>foresee</i>
savoir	<i>know</i>
surseoir	<i>suspend</i>
valoir	<i>procure</i>
voir	<i>see</i>
vouloir	<i>will</i>

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

You should know about impersonal verbs. They are conjugated with the third person only and therefore are easily mastered. Please note that they all form the PAST INDEFINITE with AVOIR, excepting S'Agir (de) = *to be in question; to be the point; to be at stake; to be the affair at issue*; which takes ÊTRE, viz:

PRESENT INDICATIVE. Il pleut. *It rains or it is raining.*

FUTURE. Il pleuvra. *It will rain.*

PAST INDEFINITE. Il a plu. *It has rained. It has been raining.*

IMPERFECT. Il pleuvait. *It was raining. It used to rain.*

PAST INDEFINITE. Il plut. *It rained. It did rain.*

FALLIOR = *to be necessary, or must.*

Its forms, in the same order as above, are; il faut; il faudra; il a fallu; il fallait; il fallut.

Y AVOIR = *there to be.*

Its forms are; il y a; il y sura; il y a eu; il y avait; il y eut.

S'AGIR = *to be in question.*

Its forms are; il s'agit; il s'agira; il s'est agi; il s'agissa't; il s'agit.

ARRIVER = *to happen.*

Its forms are; il arrive; il arrivera; il arrive; il arrivait; il arriva.

Herewith follow the balance of the Impersonal Verbs. These that follow belong to the first conjugation, and take the terminations of ARRIVER:

Bruiner.	<i>To drizzle.</i>	Résulter.	<i>To result.</i>
Eclairer.	<i>To lighten.</i>	Gréler.	<i>To hail.</i>
Geler.	<i>To freeze.</i>	Neiger.	<i>To snow.</i>
Dégeler.	<i>To thaw.</i>	Tonner.	<i>To thunder.</i>
Importer.		To matter.	

Irregular Verbs of Fourth Conjugation (Verbs Ending in RE)

absoudre	<i>To absolve</i>
astreindre	<i>force</i>
boire	<i>drink</i>
braire	<i>bray</i>
ceindre	<i>gird</i>
circoncire	<i>circumcise</i>
clore	<i>close, enclose</i>
conclure	<i>conclude</i>
conduire	<i>lead</i>
confire	<i>confect</i>
bruire	<i>rattle</i>
connaître	<i>know</i>
construire	<i>build</i>
contredire	<i>contradict</i>
coudre	<i>sew</i>
craindre	<i>fear</i>
croire	<i>believe</i>
croître	<i>grow</i>
cuire	<i>cook</i>
dédire	<i>disown, deny</i>
détruire	<i>destroy</i>
dire	<i>tell</i>
dissoudre	<i>dissolve</i>
éclore	<i>hatched, open</i>
écrire	<i>write</i>
empreindre	<i>stamp</i>
enduire	<i>plaster</i>
enfreindre	<i>infringe</i>
épreindre	<i>wring, press</i>
être	<i>to be</i>
exclure	<i>exclude</i>
faire	<i>do</i>
feindre	<i>feign</i>
frire	<i>fry</i>
induire	<i>induce</i>
instruire	<i>instruct</i>
interdire	<i>forbid</i>

introduire
joindre
lire
luire
maudire
medire
mettre
moudre
naître

nuire
oindre
pâitre
paraître
peindre
plaindre
plaire
poindre
prédire
prendre
réduire
résoudre
restreindre
rire
séduire
suffire
suivre
taire

teindre
tistre
traduire
traire
vaincre
vivre

introduce (insert)
join
read
glitter, shine
curse
slander
put
grind
to be born, to originate
from
annoy
anoint
graze
appear
paint
pity, compassionate
please
peep, appear
predict
take
reduce
resolve
restrain
laugh
seduce
suffice
follow
conceal (to shut up)
(vulgar)
dye
weave
translate
to milk
vanquish
live

REFLEXIVE VERBS

Reflexive verbs are interesting to know about and are very simple. They reflect the action upon the actor or the doer.

RULE—When we conjugate reflexive verbs we use the reflexive pronouns (**me**-myself), (**te**-thyself), (**se**-himself), (**se**-herself), (**nous**-ourselves), (**vous**-yourselves), (**se**-themselves (*m*)), (**se**-themselves (*f*)) immediately following the nominative pronoun and directly preceding the conjugated verb, as follows:

Present Indicative of "se flatter"—to flatter oneself.

SINGULAR

je me flatte
I flatter myself
tu te flattes
thou flatterest thyself
il se flatte
he flatters himself
elle se flatte
she flatters herself

PLURAL

nous nous flattons
we flatter ourselves
vous vous flattez
you flatter yourselves
ils se flattent
they (*m*) flatter themselves
elles se flattent
they (*f*) flatter themselves

NOTE 1—To form the **NEGATIVE** of the above we simply place "**ne**" before the reflexive pronoun and "**pas**" immediately after the conjugated verb, viz: **je ne me flatte pas**.—I do not flatter myself etc.

NOTE 2—To form the **INTERROGATIVE AFFIRMATIVE** we simply place the nominative pronoun immediately after the conjugated verb, viz: **me flatte-je?**—do I flatter myself? etc.

NOTE 3—To form the **INTERROGATIVE NEGATIVE** we simply place "**ne**" before the interrogative affirmative and "**pas**" after it, viz: **ne me flatté-je pas?**—do I not flatter myself? etc.

NOTE 4—As per rule on page 74 the final **e** of regular verbs of the first person singular (1st conjugation) must for the sake of euphony be accented in Interrogative and Negative Interrogative sentences. Also a **t** must be placed between the verb and the pronoun of the third person singular Interrogative and Negative Interrogative, in the First Conjugation. Verbs of the 4th conjugation end in **s** in the first person singular and this **s** must be dropped and an **é** accented acute (**é**) substituted.

NOTE 5—All reflexive verbs must be conjugated with **être** (and not **avoir**) to form the Past Indefinite.

NOTE 6—Another simple way to form the **INTERROGATIVE** from the **AFFIRMATIVE** or **NEGATIVE** is to prefix "**Est-ce-que,**" viz:

Je me flatte	I flatter myself
Est-ce-que je me flatte?	Do I flatter myself?
Je ne me flatte pas	I do not flatter myself
Est-ce-que je ne me flatte pas?	Do I not flatter myself?

NOTE 7—The same general rules as the above apply also to the **FUTURE** and **PAST DEFINITE** tenses as well. Therefore as a class exercise the above model verb of the first conjugation (**SE FLATTER**) should be conjugated in the afore-mentioned tenses, as should also a number of regular verbs of the second, the third, and the fourth conjugations.

PAST INDEFINITE OF REFLEXIVE VERBS

You already have learned that the PAST INDEFINITE TENSE is formed by conjugating (**AVOIR**—to have) in the present indicative and adding to the various persons of this verb the PAST PARTICIPLE of the action verb we propose to make use of. (See Lesson 21), viz.:

J'ai parlé

I have spoken *or* I spoke

Il a parlé

He has spoken *or* He spoke

You also have learned that the PAST INDEFINITE TENSE is used EXCLUSIVELY in the French language to describe action of a past nature and therefore is conveniently called the "conversational past."

Now therefore since it is true that the PAST INDEFINITE TENSE is used exclusively in the French conversation to describe action of a past nature it becomes necessary for us to learn to correctly use REFLEXIVE VERBS in the PAST INDEFINITE TENSE.

RULE 1—To form the PAST INDEFINITE of REFLEXIVE VERBS we do not use **AVOIR** as above, but we do use **ETRE** (to be) and to the various persons of this verb we add the PAST PARTICIPLE of the action verb we propose to make use of, viz.:

PAST INDEFINITE of "se flatterer"

je me suis flatté (e)

I flattered myself *or* I have flattered myself

tu t'es flatté (e)

thou didst flatter thyself *or* thou hast flattered thyself

il s'est flatté

he flattered himself *or* he has flattered himself

elle s'est flattée

she flattered herself *or* she has flattered herself

nous nous sommes flattés (flattées)

we flattered ourselves *or* we have flattered ourselves

vous vous êtes flattés (flattées)

you flattered yourselves *or* you have flattered yourselves

ils se sont flattés

they (*m*) flattered themselves *or* they (*m*) have flattered themselves.

elles se sont flattées

they (*f*) flattered themselves *or* they (*f*) have flattered themselves

NOTE—The PAST PARTICIPLE of ANY VERB (whether reflexive or active) when used after any of the persons of **ETRE** auto-

matically becomes an adjective, and must agree in gender and in number with the noun or pronoun which it qualifies or to which it refers.

NEGATIVE—To form the **NEGATIVE** of reflexive verbs in the past definite place "**ne**" before the reflexive pronoun and "**pas**" immediately after the conjugated verb and before the past participle, viz.:

je ne me suis pas flatté (e) I did not flatter myself *or* I have not flattered myself, etc.

AFFIRMATIVE INTERROGATIVE—To form the **INTERROGATIVE** of the past indefinite we simply place the nominative pronoun immediately after the conjugated verb and before the past participle, viz.:

me suis-je flatté (e)? did I flatter myself, *or* have I flattered myself? etc.

NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVE—In order to form the **NEGATIVE INTERROGATIVE** place "**ne**" before the reflexive pronoun and "**pas**" immediately after the nominative pronoun of the **AFFIRMATIVE INTERROGATIVE**, viz.:

ne me suis-je pas flatté (e)? did I not flatter myself? *or* Have I not flattered myself? etc.

NOTICE—Another simple way to form the **INTERROGATIVE** from the **AFFIRMATIVE** or **NEGATIVE** is by prefixing "**Est-ce-que,**" viz.:

Je me suis flatté (e)	I flattered myself
Est-ce-que je me suis flatté (e)	Did I flatter myself?
Je ne me suis pas flatté (e)	I did not flatter myself
Est-ce-que je ne me suis pas flatté (e)?	Did I not flatter myself?

TRENCH SLANG OF FRENCH ARMY

Anastasie	<i>censorship for newspapers</i>
Biribi	<i>African regiments</i>
Bochie	<i>Germany</i>
Bocherie	<i>German cruelty</i>
Bochonnerie	<i>deleterious gas</i>
Bochisme	<i>German kultur</i>
Bochiser	<i>to spy</i>
Des bateaux (schooners)	<i>large shoes</i>
Des croqueneaux (croquenauds)	<i>shoes</i>
Du culot	<i>audacity, nerve</i>
Des passifs	<i>shoes</i>
Du toupet (forelock)	<i>audacity, cheek</i>
Des voltaires	<i>old shoes</i>
<i>vole terre, stealing mud</i>	
Frichti	<i>breakfast</i>
Gare! (a la)	<i>get out. Beware.</i>
Gauche (jusqu' a la)	<i>to death</i>
Icigo	<i>here</i>
Kif-kif	<i>equivalent</i>
Le bahut (chest)	<i>lyceum, college</i>
students dislike to be shut in such a chest	
Le barda	<i>soldiers' implements</i>
La basane	<i>cavalry regiments</i>
La becquetance	<i>food</i>
La bibine	<i>small beer</i>
La bidoche	<i>meat</i>
Le billiard	<i>table for surgical operations</i>
La blafarde (pale)	<i>the moon</i>
Le bloc (block)	<i>jail</i>
Les Boches	<i>Germans</i>
<i>Alboche</i> is said of all countrie having German affinities abbreviation of <i>decheance</i> , moral fall	
Les bouchers noirs	<i>artillerymen</i>
Les boyaux	<i>trenches of communication</i>
Le bronze	<i>artillery regiments</i>
La cafarde (spy)	<i>the moon</i>
La cahoua	<i>coffee</i>
La camarde (flat nosed)	<i>death</i>

La cambriole	<i>pillage</i>
La cantache, cantoche	<i>canteen for soldiers</i>
La chicasse	<i>chicory mixed with coffee</i>
Le cornet (horn)	<i>throat</i>
La croix de bois (gagner la)	<i>to be killed for one's country, instead of winning la croix de fer</i>
La cuiller (spoon)	<i>hand</i>
La cuistance	<i>cooking, food</i>
Le cuistancier	<i>man cook</i>
Le cuistau, cuistot	<i>soldier cook</i>
La dèche	<i>extreme poverty</i>
La distribe	<i>distribution of the mail</i>
Le fourbi	<i>soldiers' implements</i>
La fourchette (fork)	<i>bayonet</i>
Le fromage blanc	<i>brain</i>
Le fromgi	<i>cheese</i>
Les frusques	<i>old clothes</i>
Les gambilles	<i>legs</i>
Les gars	<i>boys</i>
La gniolle	<i>brandy</i>
Les godillots	<i>soldier's shoes</i>
Le grabuge	<i>wrangling</i>
Les guiboles	<i>legs</i>
Le guignon	<i>ill-luck</i>
Les jus (juice)	<i>river, rain, coffee</i>
La lavasse	<i>bad coffee</i>
La matérielle	<i>living expenses</i>
Les mirettes	<i>eyes</i>
Les pageots	<i>hospital beds</i>
Le panier à salade	<i>black Maria</i>
La panade (bread soup)	<i>destitution</i>
Le patelin	<i>native village</i>
La pègre	<i>the criminal class</i>
Le perlot	<i>tobacco</i>
La perme	<i>permission, or leave</i>
La piaule	<i>home</i>
La plombe	<i>the hour</i>
Le pognon	<i>money</i>
Les poilus	<i>French soldiers, 1914-15-16</i>
Le potin	<i>noise, quarrel</i>
Le portefeuille	<i>bed</i>
Le poulailler (hen-roost)	<i>peanut-gallery</i>

TRENCH SLANG OF FRENCH ARMY

La purée (pea-soup)	<i>mess, misery. "In the soup"</i>
Le rabiau, rabiote	<i>extra work, extra food</i>
Le raffut	<i>unbearable noise</i>
Le rata	<i>stewed meat for soldiers</i>
Les reptiles	<i>gallophobe German papers</i>
Le balaïné (blood)	
La ribouldingue	<i>amusement</i>
Les ribouis	<i>shoes</i>
La rigolade	<i>jovial pastime</i>
Les ripatons	<i>feet</i>
Le riquiqui	<i>brandy</i>
La rousse	<i>detective service</i>
La sainte-touche	<i>pay-day</i>
Les sardines	<i>stripes on sergeant's sleeves</i>
La sorgue	<i>night</i>
La tambouille	<i>cooking, stew</i>
Le tapis vert	<i>gambling-table</i>
La tasse (cup)	<i>sea, ocean</i>
Les taupes (moles)	<i>German soldiers</i>
Les terribles tauriaux	<i>territorial soldiers</i>
pun with <i>terriaux</i> . In Normandy, <i>taureau</i> , bull, is named <i>tauriau</i>	
Le trac	<i>fear, apprehension</i>
Le turbin	<i>daily work</i>
La veine, le filon	<i>good luck</i>
La veuve (widow)	<i>guillotine</i>
Le vieux	<i>the captain</i>
La zozotte	<i>money, "chips"</i>
Les grosses légumes	<i>bug bugs, swells, said of high officials</i>
Le paquebot	<i>ambulance wagon</i>
Ma tante (pawnbroker)	<i>my uncle</i>
Panam	<i>affectionate name for Paris</i>
Pantruchard	<i>parisian</i>
Pantruche	<i>Paris</i>
Perco	<i>information</i>
Risette (faire)	<i>to smile</i>
Rognures de taxi	<i>tough meat</i>
Un aminche	<i>a friend</i>
Un argousin	<i>a policeman</i>
Une babillarde (a babbler)	<i>a letter</i>
Un bagotier	<i>a luggage runner</i>

Un bain de pied	<i>a cup of coffee</i>
overflowing into the saucer as a	foot-bath
Un balade	<i>a walk</i>
Un balai (broom)	<i>a gendarme</i>
Un balle (bullet)	<i>one franc</i>
Un baveaux	<i>a newspaper</i>
Une bécane	<i>a cycle, a hike</i>
Un biberon (bibber)	<i>a tippler</i>
Un bistro	<i>a barkeeper</i>
Un blanc-bec	<i>a greenhorn</i>
Un bleu	<i>a recruit</i>
Un bouche-trou	<i>a substitute</i>
Un bougre	<i>a dare-devil</i>
Une bordée (broadside)	<i>a feast</i>
Une bouffarde	<i>a pipe, from bouffee, puff</i>
Une boutange	<i>a retail shop</i>
Un bricheton	<i>a loaf of bread</i>
Une brosse a dents	<i>moustaches</i>
Un brule-gueule	<i>a short clay pipe</i>
Une caboche (hobnail)	<i>a blockhead</i>
Un cabot	<i>a dog, a corporal</i>
Un cabotin	<i>a poor comedian</i>
Un caillou (pebble)	<i>a bald head</i>
Une cagna	<i>shelter in the trenches</i>
Une calbombe	<i>a lamp</i>
Une cambriole	<i>a room</i>
Un canasson	<i>a cab horse, a nag</i>
Un chandail	<i>a knitted vest</i>
Une charlotte	<i>a 75-millimeter gun</i>
Une chandelle	<i>a bottle of wine</i>
Une chieffe	<i>an indolent man</i>
Un civlot	<i>a civilian</i>
Un chocolat	<i>a colored man</i>
Un chien de quartier	<i>an adjutant</i>
Un copain	<i>fellow-workman</i>
eating their bread together	
Un convalo	<i>a convalescent soldier</i>
Un corbeau (raven)	<i>a priest</i>
the black cassock gives him the appearance of that bird	
Un cornichon	<i>a greenhorn</i>
Un costau	<i>a strong chap</i>
Un coup de fion	<i>a hissing, finishing stroke</i>

TRENCH SLANG OF FRENCH ARMY

Un craneur	<i>a swagger</i>
Un crapouillard	<i>a mortar</i>
Une craque	<i>a white lie</i>
Une crèche (manager)	<i>shelter in the trenches</i>
Un crétin	<i>a dunce</i>
Un crin (horse hair)	<i>an ill-tempered person</i>
Un croquant	<i>a reub, a peasant</i>
Un croquemort	<i>an undertaker's man</i>
Un cure-dents (toothpick)	<i>bayonet</i>
Un dingo	<i>a crazy man</i>
Un doublard	<i>first sergeant-at-arms</i>
on account of the double stripes	on his sleeves
Un embusqué	<i>a shirker</i>
stigmatical name given to men	who seek to evade active military
service	
Un eustache	<i>a slaying knife</i>
from the name of its maker	
Un faux-col (collar)	<i>froth on a glass of beer</i>
Une feuille de chou	<i>a small newspaper</i>
Un filot	<i>a private</i>
Une filoché (network)	<i>a purse</i>
Une fiole (phial)	<i>a head</i>
Un flandrin	<i>a tall, ungainly man</i>
Un flic	<i>a policeman</i>
Un flingue	<i>an army gun</i>
Un frangin	<i>a brother</i>
Une frangine	<i>a sister</i>
Une frimousse	<i>a vicious face</i>
Un froc	<i>trousers</i>
Un gabelou	<i>a custom-house officer</i>
Un gaga	<i>a senile man</i>
Un galapiat	<i>an urchin</i>
Un galop	<i>a reprimand</i>
Un galurin	<i>a hat</i>
Les gambilles	<i>legs</i>
Un gogo	<i>a credulous man</i>
Un gourbi	<i>a shelter in the trenches</i>
Un gosse	<i>a kid</i>
Un goujat (mason's laborer)	<i>a blackguard</i>
Une gourde (gourd)	<i>a stupid person</i>
Un grabataire	<i>an invalid in bed</i>
Un grigou	<i>a sordid miser</i>

Un grimpant	<i>a pair of trousers</i>
Un grinche	<i>a robber</i>
Un grois noir	<i>a huge bomshell</i>
Un gueuleton	<i>a sumptuous meal</i>
Un hosteau	<i>hospital</i>
Un jacqueline	<i>a country girl</i>
Un Jules	<i>a chamber pot</i>
Une Josephine	<i>a 75-millimeter gun</i>
Un juteux	<i>an adjutant</i>
Un kébour	<i>military cap</i>
Un lacheur	<i>a traitor, a piker</i>
Un lascar	<i>a shrewd man</i>
Une lavette (dish-cloth)	<i>a great talker</i>
Une lucarne (garret-window)	<i>a monocle</i>
Un loustic	<i>a merry fellow, a wag</i>
Un maboul	<i>a crazy man</i>
Un macavoué	<i>a bombshell</i>
Une machine à découdre	<i>a mitrailleuse</i>
Un mal blanchi	<i>a colored man</i>
Un Marie-Louise	<i>a recruit (1915)</i>
Une marmite	<i>a huge bomshell.</i>
Un mec	<i>an individual</i>
Un double mètre	<i>a tall fellow</i>
Un mastroquet	<i>a retail wine merchant</i>
Un mathurin	<i>an old salt (sea term)</i>
Un mazagran	<i>coffee served in a wineglass</i>
Un mégotier	<i>a cigar-end picker</i>
Une midinette	<i>a milliner's apprentice</i>
they can be seen at <i>midi</i> , in rue de la Paix	
Une mistoufle	<i>a practical joke</i>
Un moineau (sparrow)	<i>a bombshell</i>
Une moitié	<i>a wife</i>
Un moulin à café	<i>a mitrailleuse</i>
Un môme	<i>a baby</i>
Un mouton (sheep)	<i>a spy convict</i>
his kind intimacy with a prisoner may gain information from him	
Un mufle	<i>an ugly face</i>
Un noceur	<i>a dissipated man</i>
Un officemar	<i>an officer</i>
Un oeuf sur le plat	<i>twenty-five francs</i>
silver 5-franc coin with a 20-franc gold coin upon it, as yoke of fried egg	

Un ordinaire	<i>broth and boiled beef</i>
this dish is served daily, as an ordinary matter	
Les pageots	<i>hospital beds</i>
Un pale	<i>a sick soldier</i>
Un paltoquet	<i>a clownish fellow</i>
Le panier à salade	<i>black Maria</i>
Le panade (bread soup)	<i>destitution</i>
Un paltoquet	<i>a clownish fellow</i>
Un polochon	<i>a pillow</i>
Un pisson d'avril	<i>an April fool</i>
Un pataud	<i>a clumsy boy</i>
Une patoche	<i>a heavy hand</i>
Un patapouf	<i>a fat boy</i>
Un pedzouille	<i>a country man, a clod</i>
Un pékin	<i>a civilian</i>
word of contempt given to civilians by soldiers	
Un pépère	<i>a territorial soldier</i>
<i>pepere</i> is <i>papa</i> in baby talk	
Un pieu	<i>a bed</i>
Une pile	<i>a thrashing</i>
Un pioupiou	<i>a private, a "tommy"</i>
Un pochon	<i>a black eye</i>
Un poivrot	<i>an inveterate drunkard, a boozier</i>
Un polochon	<i>a pillow</i>
Un poisson d'avril	<i>an April fool</i>
Un potache	<i>a college boy</i>
Un poteau, un pote	<i>a good friend</i>
<i>poteau</i> , pole, as a sustainer	
Le potin	<i>noise, quarrel</i>
Un poulet	<i>a love-letter, summons</i>
Un poulet sauté	<i>joking letter</i>
sent over the barbed wire to the boches	
Une profonde	<i>a pocket</i>
Un pruneau (prune)	<i>a bullet</i>
Une quenaupé	<i>a pipe</i>
Un quinze mille	<i>a French deputy</i>
Un quinze-vingts (15 x 25)	<i>a blind person</i>
Un raconter	<i>a false rumor</i>
Un ragot	<i>gossiping</i>
Un raplat	<i>a stingy man</i>
Un rat	<i>a miser</i>
Un rapin	<i>an art student</i>

Un rasta	<i>an adventurer</i>
Un raté	<i>an unsuccessful man, a failure</i>
Un refroidi	<i>a dead body</i>
Une ribambelle	<i>a long procession</i>
Un rigolo	<i>a revolver, a jovial man</i>
Un rond-de-cuir	<i>an official clerk</i>
thus named after the leather cushion of his chair	
Une rosse (jade)	<i>a stingy man</i>
Un rotin	<i>a cent</i>
Une rouillarde (rusty)	<i>a bottle of old wine</i>
Une roulée	<i>a thrashing</i>
Un rouquin	<i>a red-haired fellow, "carrots"</i>
Un saligaud	<i>a dirty fellow</i>
Un sapin	<i>an old-fashioned cab</i>
Un sauteur (jumper)	<i>a turncoat</i>
Une savate (old slipper)	<i>an awkward man</i>
Une sèche, une sibiche	<i>a cigarette</i>
Un sergot	<i>a policeman</i>
Une sourière (mouse-trap)	<i>police-trap</i>
Une suée	<i>a sudden great fear</i>
Un surin	<i>a slaying-knife</i>
Un tampon (plug)	<i>a fist</i>
Un tapin	<i>a drummer</i>
Un teuf-teuf	<i>a motorcycle</i>
Une thune	<i>a five-franc piece</i>
Un tire-au-flanc	<i>a lazy soldier</i>
Un tire-boche	<i>a bayonet</i>
pun with <i>tire-bouchon</i> , corkscrew	
Un titi	<i>a Paris gamin</i>
Une torgniole	<i>a blow</i>
Une tortue (turtle)	<i>a grenade</i>
Un toto	<i>vermin in the trenches</i>
Un toubib	<i>an ambulance physician</i>
Une tournée	<i>a round of drinks</i>
Un tourne-boche	<i>a bayonet</i>
pun with <i>tournebroche</i> , kitchen jack	
Un tourlourou	<i>a private</i>
Une tripotée	<i>a drubbing</i>
Un troubade	<i>a private</i>
Un troufion	<i>a private</i>
Un truc (machinery)	<i>a knack</i>
Un type	<i>a fellow</i>

TRENCH SLANG OF FRENCH ARMY

Un vaurien	<i>a scamp</i>
good-for-nothing wretch	
Un veau (calf)	<i>a simpleton</i>
Un vioque	<i>an old man</i>
Un voyou	<i>a dirty street boy</i>
Un youpin	<i>a Jew</i>
Un youtre	<i>a Jew</i>
Un bon zigue	<i>a good-hearted man</i>
Un zigomar	<i>a cavalry saber</i>
Un zouzou	<i>a zouave</i>
Du quibus	<i>money</i>
Du singe	<i>canned meat</i>
Thomas	<i>chamber-pot</i>

SPECIAL NOTICE

DEVOIR (=to have to) (=to be to) is a very much used verb in the French language and should be known by every pupil. It is generally used preceding the infinitive. Devoir belongs to the third conjugation and is a regular verb so is very easily mastered. Herewith follow a few sentences showing the use of the various persons of Devoir (past, present and future) with the infinitive of other verbs:—

PRESENT

Je DOIS PARLER au gérant.

I have to speak to the manager.

I ought to speak to the manager

I am to speak to the manager.

Je ne dois pas parler au gérant.

I have not to speak to the manager.

I ought not to speak to the manager.

I am not to speak to the manager.

Dois-je parler au gérant?

Have I to speak to the manager?

Ought I to speak to the manager?

Am I to speak to the manager?

Ne dois-je pas parler au gérant?

Have I not to speak to the manager?

Ought I not to speak to the manager?

Am I not to speak to the manager?

PAST

Je DEVAIS PARLER au gérant.

I had to speak to the manager.

I was to speak to the manager.

FUTURE

Je DEVRAI PARLER au gérant.

I shall have to speak to the manager.

SOME IMPORTANT IRREGULAR VERBS

Aller=to go:

PRESENT:—vais, vas; va; va; allons; allez; vont; vont.

PAST INDEFINITE:—(Please note that it is conjugated with **ETRE**) je suis allé(e); tu es allé(e); il est allé; elle est allée; nous sommes allés (ées); vous êtes allés(ées); ils sont allés; elles sont allées.

FUTURE:—irai; iras; ira; ira; irons; irez; iront; iront.

Venir=to come.

PRESENT:—viens; viens; vient; vient; venons; venez; viennent; viennent.

PAST INDEFINITE:—(Also conjugated with **ETRE**) je suis venu (e); tu es venu (e); il est venu; elle est venue; nous sommes venus (ues); vous êtes venus (ues); ils sont venus; elles sont venues.

FUTURE:—viendrai; viendras; viendra; viendra; viendrons; viendrez; viendront; viendront.

Mettre=to put.

PRESENT:—mets, mets; met; met; mettons; mettez; mettent; mettent.

PAST INDEFINITE:—(Conjugated with **AVOIR**) mis; mis; mis; mis; mis; mis; mis; mis.

FUTURE:—mettrai; mettras; mettra; mettra; mettrons; mettrez; mettront; mettront.

Prendre=to take.

NOTE: This verb is regular excepting its past participle.

PRESENT:—prends; prends; prend; prend; prendons; prenez; prennent; prennent.

PAST INDEFINITE:—(Conjugated with **AVOIR**) pris; pris; pris; pris; pris; pris; pris; pris.

FUTURE:—prendrai; prendras; prendra; prendra; prendrons; prendrez; prendront; prendront.

MEMORANDUM

MEMORANDUM

MEMORANDUM

MEMORANDUM

READ ABOUT THIS \$1.50 ADVANCED FRENCH BOOK

After mastering the contents of this Soldiers' French Guide you should go right on and complete your French education. There is no better book to continue with than the new simplified

ADVANCED FRENCH BOOK

BY

JUSTICE B. DETWILER

We will send this book to any address in the United States or France postpaid upon receipt of postal or express money order for \$1.50.

GORDON-DETWILER, INSTITUTE OF N. Y., INC.,

**Tribune Building, 154 Nassau Street,
New York City.**

ORDON-DETWILER PUBLICATIONS

- ELEMENTARY SPANISH COURSE,
thirty lessons, loose leaf; retail price..... 1.50
- ADVANCED SPANISH COURSE,
thirty lessons, loose leaf; retail price..... 1.00
- SOLDIERS' FRENCH COURSE, thirty
lessons, cloth bound; retail price..... 1.50
- ADVANCED FRENCH COURSE,
thirty lessons, loose leaf; retail price..... 1.00
- ELEMENTARY ITALIAN COURSE,
thirty lessons, loose leaf; retail price..... \$1.50
- ADVANCED ITALIAN COURSE,
thirty lessons, loose leaf; retail price..... 1.00
- ELEMENTARY GERMAN COURSE,
thirty lessons, loose leaf; retail price..... 1.50
- ADVANCED GERMAN COURSE,
thirty lessons, loose leaf; retail price..... 1.00
- CORRECT ENGLISH COURSE, Book
One, thirty lessons, loose leaf; retail..... 1.00
- CORRECT ENGLISH COURSE, Book
Two, thirty lessons, loose leaf; retail..... 1.00
- DETWILER'S PRACTICAL SPANISH
READER, containing over one thousand
words constantly used in Spanish conver-
sation. Each exercise followed by free
translation to English. Bound..... 75
- FIRST SPANISH READER, thirty ex-
ercises, elaborately illustrated; with vo-
cabulary; many foot-notes following each
exercise; by Justice B. Detwiler. Cloth
bound volume; retail 1.50

Gordon-Detwiler Institute of New York, Inc.,
Tribune Building, 154 Nassau St.,
Telephone Beekman 4364
New York City

WE WILL FURNISH PROFESSORS FOR ARMY CAMPS **FREE**

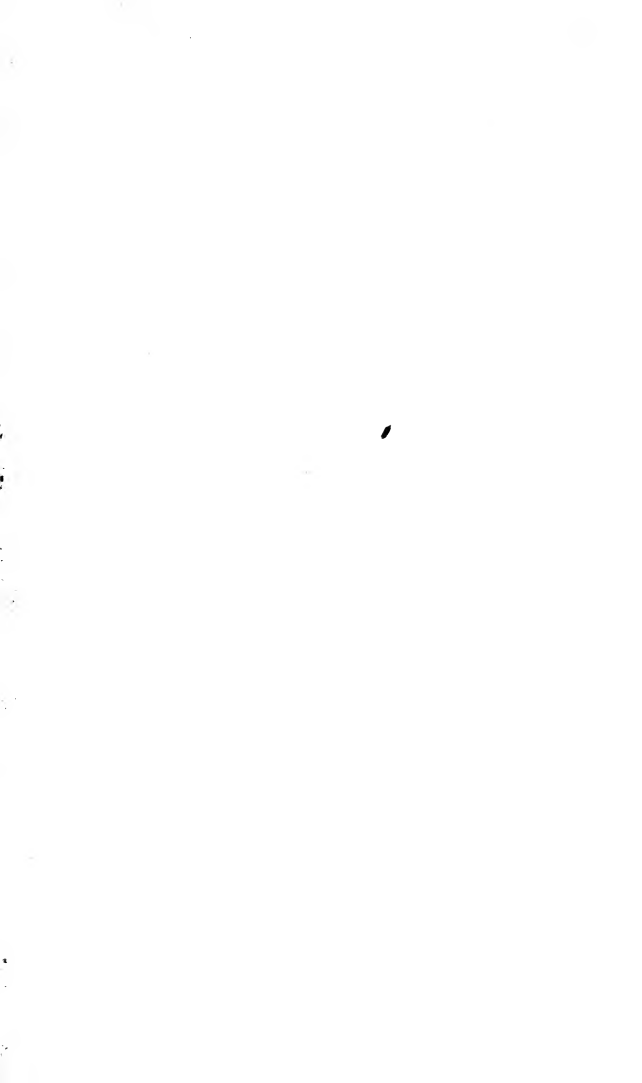
Why not organize a mammoth French class among the soldiers in your army camp and have these thirty French lessons contained in this Instructor taught to you by the wonderful Justice B. Detwiler rapid direct conversational method.

During war times all patriotic individuals and all patriotic institutions should certainly do their bit, and, bearing this in mind, we offer to send any one of our wonderfully capable professors to any army camp in the United States (we to bear traveling expenses) with all necessary teaching paraphernalia, and teach the thirty lesson course contained in this book absolutely without cost. Write us for plan and conditions.

The Gordon-Detwiler Institute right now has scores of French Classes composed of the foremost business men and women in America and we find the best results are obtained by the conversational method of teaching when the classes have at least five or six hundred members. Our professor maintains a running fire conversation with the class in which every pupil participates. The professor asks a question in French and the entire class answers in French in unison and this program is continued for the entire one hour period of each lesson. This enables each pupil to utter aloud over one thousand French words in each class period which soon familiarizes his ear and vocal organs to French pronunciation. On the above plan we will give the thirty lessons (six lessons a week) in five weeks. A mess hall or other pavilion with a seating capacity of five hundred or more is suitable for class room purposes.

**GORDON-DETWILER INSTITUTE
OF NEW YORK, INC.**

**Tribune Building, 154 Nassau Street,
New York City.**



**THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW**

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS

**WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.**

JUL 14 1938

17 APR 50 RM

SOLDIER'S IDENTIFICATION CARD

Name Is _____
 at Branch of the Service _____
 itary Rank _____
 npany or Troop _____
 iment _____
 sion _____
 ne of Nearest Relative _____
 o Is My _____

OVE NEAREST RELATIVE WILL BE
 FOUND AT

977856

U25

D4

1917

THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

